

# City of San Diego

CONTRACTOR'S NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_  
TELEPHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX NO.: \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY CONTACT: Ronald McMinn Jr, Contract Specialist, Email: [RMcMinn@sandiego.gov](mailto:RMcMinn@sandiego.gov)  
Phone No. (619) 533-4618  
D. Genova / A. Parra / N. Alkuree

## BIDDING DOCUMENTS



**FOR**

## MLK RECREATION CENTER MOISTURE INTRUSION

BID NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ **K-22-1945-DBB-3-A**  
SAP NO. (WBS/IO/CC): \_\_\_\_\_ **B-19001**  
CLIENT DEPARTMENT: \_\_\_\_\_ **1714**  
COUNCIL DISTRICT: \_\_\_\_\_ **4**  
PROJECT TYPE: \_\_\_\_\_ **BF**  
HUD #: \_\_\_\_\_ **600000/1000003-2021**

**THIS CONTRACT WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING:**

- FEDERAL EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.
- PREVAILING WAGE RATES: STATE ☒ FEDERAL ☒
- APPRENTICESHIP
- THIS IS A COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT (CDBG) FUNDED CONTRACT THROUGH THE DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT.

**BID DUE DATE:**

**2:00 PM**

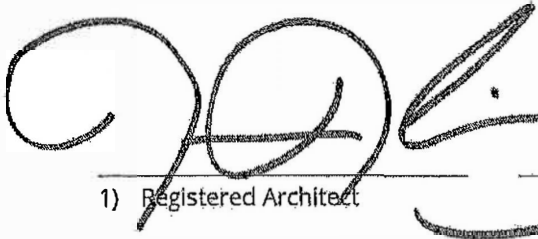
**JULY 21, 2022**

**CITY OF SAN DIEGO'S ELECTRONIC BIDDING SITE, PLANETBIDS**

<http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/index.shtml>

**ENGINEER OF WORK**

The engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Engineer:

  
1) Registered Architect \_\_\_\_\_ 05/24/2022 \_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Seal:



  
2) For City Engineer \_\_\_\_\_ 05/26/22 \_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Seal:



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE
1. REQUIRED DOCUMENTS SCHEDULE.....	5
2. NOTICE INVITING BIDS.....	7
3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS .....	10
4. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS .....	21
5. ATTACHMENTS:	
A. SCOPE OF WORK.....	24
B. RESERVED.....	26
C. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACTING PROGRAM .....	27
D. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT (CDBG) FUNDING AGENCY PROVISIONS .....	38
1. Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure EEO (Executive Order 11246) .....	39
2. Equal Opportunity Clauses .....	40
3. Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications .....	40
4. Violation or Breach of Requirements .....	46
5. Monthly Employment Utilization Reports.....	46
6. Records of Payments to DBEs .....	46
7. Federal Wage Requirements for Federally Funded Projects.....	46
8. Prevailing Wage Rates.....	47
9. Wage Rates.....	51
10. Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 .....	80
11. Federal Labor Standards Provisions .....	80
12. Agency Specific Provisions .....	89
13. DBE Potential Resources Centers.....	90
14. Good Faith Effort Documentation Submittals .....	92
15. Forms .....	94
Form AA61 List of Work Made Available .....	95
Form AA62 Summary of Bids Received .....	96
Form AA63 DBE Good Faith Effort List of Subcontractors Solicited .....	97
Form AA64 MBE/WBE Information.....	98
Form AA65 Section 3 Outreach Methods.....	100
Form AA66 MBE/WBE Information No Change Certification.....	102
Form AA67 Section 3 Worker Certification.....	103

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE
Form AA68 Section 3 Project Closeout Report .....	104
E. SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....	106
TECHNICALS .....	121
1. Appendix A - Notice of Exemption .....	340
2. Appendix B - Fire Hydrant Meter Program .....	343
3. Appendix C - Materials Typically Accepted by Certificate of Compliance .....	357
4. Appendix D - Sample City Invoice with Cash Flow Forecast .....	359
5. Appendix E - Location Map .....	362
6. Appendix F - Sample of Public Notice.....	364
7. Appendix G - Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) Device Protection .....	366
F. RESERVED.....	373
G. CONTRACT AGREEMENT .....	374
6. CERTIFICATIONS AND FORMS.....	377

## REQUIRED DOCUMENTS SCHEDULE DURING BIDDING AND AWARDING

The Bidder's attention is directed to the City's Municipal Code §22.0807(e), (3)-(5) for important information regarding grounds for debarment for failure to submit required documentation.

The specified Equal Opportunity Contracting Program (EOCP) forms are available for download from the City's web site at:

<http://www.sandiego.gov/eoc/forms/index.shtml>

### FEDERAL DOCUMENTS SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

ITEM	DOCUMENT TO BE SUBMITTED	WHEN DUE	FROM
1.	Bid Bond (PDF via PlanetBids)	At Time of Bid	ALL BIDDERS
2.	Contractors Certification of Pending Actions	At Time of Bid	ALL BIDDERS
3.	Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests	At Time of Bid	ALL BIDDERS
4.	Debarment and Suspension Certification	At Time of Bid	ALL BIDDERS
5.	Lobby Prohibition, Certification and Disclosure	At Time of Bid	ALL BIDDERS
6.	Disclosure of Lobbying Activities	At Time of Bid	ALL BIDDERS
7.	Bid Bond (Original)	By 5PM, 4 Working Days After Bid Opening	ALL BIDDERS
8.	Federal Good Faith Documentation	Within 4 working days of bid opening	ALL BIDDERS
9.	Form AA61 – List of Work Made Available	Within 4 working days of bid opening with good faith effort documentation	ALL BIDDERS
10.	Form AA62 – Summary of Bids Received	Within 4 working days of bid opening with good faith effort documentation	ALL BIDDERS
11.	Form AA63 – Good Faith Effort List of Subcontractors Solicited	Within 4 working days of bid opening with good faith effort documentation	ALL BIDDERS

ITEM	DOCUMENT TO BE SUBMITTED	WHEN DUE	FROM
12.	If the Contractor is a Joint Venture: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Joint Venture Agreement</li> <li>Joint Venture License</li> </ul>	Within 10 working days of receipt by bidder of contract forms	AWARDED BIDDER
13.	Payment & Performance Bond; Certificates of Insurance & Endorsements; and Signed Contract Agreement Page	Within 10 working days of receipt by bidder of contract forms and NOI	AWARDED BIDDER
14.	Form AA64 MBE/WBE Information Form AA65 Section 3 Outreach Methods	Within 10 working days of receipt by bidder of contract forms and NOI	AWARDED BIDDER
15.	Listing of "Other Than First Tier" Subcontractors	Within 10 working days of receipt by bidder of contract forms	AWARDED BIDDER

## NOTICE INVITING BIDS

1. **SUMMARY OF WORK:** This is the City of San Diego's (City) solicitation process to acquire Construction services for **MLK Recreation Center Moisture Intrusion**. For additional information refer to Attachment A.
2. **FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION:** This solicitation is subject to full and open competition and may be bid by Contractors on the City's approved Prequalified Contractors List. For information regarding the Contractors Prequalified list visit the City's web site: <http://www.sandiego.gov>.
3. **ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION COST:** The City's estimated construction cost for this project is **\$916,000**.
4. **BID DUE DATE AND TIME ARE:** **July 21,2022 at 2:00 PM.**
5. **PREVAILING WAGE RATES APPLY TO THIS CONTRACT:** Refer to Attachment D.
6. **LICENSE REQUIREMENT:** To be eligible for award of this contract, Prime contractor must possess the following licensing classification: **A**
7. **SUBCONTRACTING PARTICIPATION PERCENTAGES:**
  - 7.1. The City affirms that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, DBE firms will be afforded full opportunity to submit Bids in response to this invitation.
  - 7.2. This Federally assisted project includes subcontracting participation percentages for DBE participation. DBE goal commitments and Good Faith Efforts (GFE) shall be made prior to bidding. DBE commitments and GFE made after the Bid opening will not be considered for the Award of Contract.
  - 7.3. This project is subject to the federal equal opportunity regulations and the following requirements. The City reserves the right to audit the Contractor's compliance with the federal requirements set forth below.
  - 7.4. Following are federally subcontracting participation percentages for this contract. For the purpose of achieving the subcontractor participation percentage, Additive or Deductive, and Type II Allowance Bid Items will not be included in the calculation.
  - 7.5. **Federal Emergency Management Agency, DHS (FEMA), Department of Interior (DOI), Department of Energy (DOE), and Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD):**

1.	Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB):	5%
2.	Women-Owned Small Business (WoSB):	5%
3.	HUBZone Small Business (HubZone):	3%
4.	Service-Disabled Veteran-owned Small Business (SDVoSB):	3%

Bid shall be **declared non-responsive** if the Bidder fails any of the following conditions:

- 7.5.1.** Submission of GFE documentation, as specified in the Special Provisions.
- 7.5.2.** Attending the Pre-Bid Meeting.
- 7.5.3.** Submit Good Faith Effort (GFE) documentation, saved in searchable Portable Document Format (PDF), demonstrating the Bidder made a good faith effort to [conduct](#) outreach to and include DBE Subcontractors as required in this solicitation by 5 PM 4 Working Days after the Bid opening.

**All submittals in searchable PDF shall be submitted electronically within the prescribed time identified in the contract documents via PlanetBids by invitation to the point of contact named in the bid provided by the Contract Specialist to all bidders.**

## **8. PRE-BID MEETING:**

- 8.1.** Prospective Bidders are **required** to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting.

The pre-bid meeting will be held on: **Thurs, July 7, 2022, 10:00 AM (PST)** at GoToMeeting.

**Please join my meeting from your computer, tablet or smartphone.**

<https://meet.goto.com/179478669>

**You can also dial in using your phone.**

United States: [+1 \(517\) 317-3122](tel:+15173173122)

**Access Code:** 179-478-669

Please Note: You will need to join the meeting with a computer, tablet or smartphone with the GoToMeetings App in place in order to sign in via the Chat feature as attendance at the meeting will be evidenced by the Chat sign-in. The Chat feature will also be used for attendees to ask any questions.

The purpose of the meeting is to discuss the scope of the Project, submittal requirements, and any Equal Opportunity Contracting Program requirements and reporting procedures.

Upon entering the meeting, all attendees must use the chat feature to sign in with the following information: Name of firm, Attendee's name, Phone number and Email address.

The GoToMeetings will open thirty minutes prior to the start times listed above to allow the attendees the opportunity to sign in by the deadline.

Attendees may not be admitted after the specified start time of the mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting.

Attendance at the Pre Bid Meeting will be evidenced by the Bidder's representative's signature on the attendance roster. It is the responsibility of the Bidder's representative to complete and sign the attendance roster.



9. **PRE-BID SITE VISIT:** All those wishing to submit a bid **MUST** to visit the Work Site with the Engineer. The purpose of the Site visit is to acquaint Bidders with the Site conditions. To request a sign language or oral interpreter for this visit, call the Purchasing & Contracting Department, Public Works Division at (619) 533-3450 at least 5 Working Days prior to the meeting to ensure availability. Failure to attend the **Mandatory** Pre-Bid Site Visit shall result in the Bidder Bid being deemed non-responsive. The Pre-Bid Site Visit is scheduled as follows:

**Date: June 30, 2022**

**Time: 9:30 AM**

**Location: 6401 Skyline Dr, San Diego, CA 92114**

10. **AWARD PROCESS:**

- 10.1. The Award of this contract is contingent upon the Contractor's compliance with all conditions of Award as stated within these documents and within the Notice of Intent to Award.
- 10.2. Upon acceptance of bids and determination of the apparent low bidder, the City will prepare the contract documents for execution within approximately 21 days of the date of the bid opening. The City will then award the contract upon receipt of properly signed Contract, bonds, and insurance documents.
- 10.3. This contract will be deemed executed and effective only upon the signing of the Contract by the Mayor or his designee and approval as to form by the City Attorney's Office.
- 10.4. The low Bid will be determined by the Base Bid.
- 10.5. Once the low bid has been determined, the City may, at its sole discretion, award the contract for the Base bid alone.

11. **SUBMISSION OF QUESTIONS:**

- 11.1. The Director (or Designee) of the Purchasing & Contracting Department is the officer responsible for opening, examining, and evaluating the competitive Bids submitted to the City for the acquisition, construction and completion of any public improvement except when otherwise set forth in these documents. Any questions related to this solicitation shall be submitted to:

[RMcMinn@sandiego.gov](mailto:RMcMinn@sandiego.gov)

- 11.2. Questions received less than 14 days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be considered.
- 11.3. Questions or clarifications deemed by the City to be material shall be answered via issuance of an addendum and posted to the City's online bidding service.
- 11.4. Only questions answered by formal written addenda shall be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications shall be without legal effect. It is the Bidder's responsibility to be informed of any addenda that have been issued and to include all such information in its Bid.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

### 1. PREQUALIFICATION OF CONTRACTORS:

- 1.1. Contractors submitting a Bid must be pre-qualified for the total amount proposed, including all alternate items, prior to the date of submittal. Bids from contractors who have not been pre-qualified as applicable and Bids that exceed the maximum dollar amount at which contractors are pre-qualified may be deemed **non-responsive** and ineligible for award.
- 1.2. The completed application must be submitted online no later than 2 weeks prior to the bid opening.
- 1.3. **Joint Venture Bidders Cumulative Maximum Bidding Capacity:** For projects with an engineer's estimate of \$30,000,000 or greater, Joint Ventures submitting bids may be deemed responsive and eligible for award if the cumulative maximum bidding capacity of the individual Joint Venture entities is equal to or greater than the total amount proposed.
  - 1.3.1. Each of the entities of the Joint Venture must have been previously prequalified at a minimum of \$15,000,000.
  - 1.3.2. Bids submitted with a total amount proposed of less than \$30,000,000 are not eligible for Cumulative Maximum Bidding Capacity prequalification. To be eligible for award in this scenario, the Joint Venture itself or at least one of the Joint Venture entities must have been prequalified for the total amount proposed.
  - 1.3.3. Bids submitted by Joint Ventures with a total amount proposed of \$30,000,000 or greater on a project with an engineer's estimate of less than \$30,000,000 are not eligible for Cumulative Maximum Bidding Capacity prequalification.
  - 1.3.4. The Joint Venture designated as the Apparent Low Bidder shall provide evidence of its corporate existence and furnish good and approved bonds in the name of the Joint Venture within 14 Calendar Days of receipt by the Bidder of a form of contract for execution.
- 1.4. Complete information and links to the on-line prequalification application are available at:  
  
<http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/prequalification>
- 1.5. Due to the City's responsibility to protect the confidentiality of the contractors' information, City staff will not be able to provide information regarding contractors' prequalification status over the telephone. Contractors may access real-time information about their prequalification status via their vendor profile on [PlanetBids™](#).

2. **ELECTRONIC FORMAT RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS:** Bids will be received in electronic format (eBids) EXCLUSIVELY at the City of San Diego's electronic bidding (eBidding) site, at: <http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/index.shtml> and are due by the date, and time shown on the cover of this solicitation.
- 2.1. **BIDDERS MUST BE PRE-REGISTERED** with the City's bidding system and possess a system-assigned Digital ID in order to submit and electronic bid.
- 2.2. The City's bidding system will automatically track information submitted to the site including IP addresses, browsers being used and the URLs from which information was submitted. In addition, the City's bidding system will keep a history of every login instance including the time of login, and other information about the user's computer configuration such as the operating system, browser type, version, and more. Because of these security features, Contractors who disable their browsers' cookies will not be able to log in and use the City's bidding system.
- 2.3. The City's electronic bidding system is responsible for bid tabulations. Upon the bidder's or proposer's entry of their bid, the system will ensure that all required fields are entered. **The system will not accept a bid for which any required information is missing.** This includes all necessary pricing, subcontractor listing(s) and any other essential documentation and supporting materials and forms requested or contained in these solicitation documents.
- 2.4. **BIDS REMAIN SEALED UNTIL BID DEADLINE.** eBids are transmitted into the City's bidding system via hypertext transfer protocol secure (https) mechanism using SSL 128-256 bit security certificates issued from Verisign/Thawte which encrypts data being transferred from client to server. Bids submitted prior to the "Bid Due Date and Time" are not available for review by anyone other than the submitter who has until the "Bid Due Date and Time" to change, rescind or retrieve its proposal should it desire to do so.
- 2.5. **BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED BY BID DUE DATE AND TIME.** Once the bid deadline is reached, no further submissions are accepted into the system. Once the Bid Due Date and Time has lapsed, bidders, proposers, the general public, and City staff are able to immediately see the results on line. City staff may then begin reviewing the submissions for responsiveness, EOCP compliance and other issues. The City may require any Bidder to furnish statement of experience, financial responsibility, technical ability, equipment, and references.
- 2.6. **RECAPITULATION OF THE WORK.** Bids shall not contain any recapitulation of the Work. Conditional Bids may be rejected as being non-responsive. Alternative proposals will not be considered unless called for.

**2.7. BIDS MAY BE WITHDRAWN** by the Bidder only up to the bid due date and time.

**2.7.1. Important Note:** Submission of the electronic bid into the system may not be instantaneous. Due to the speed and capabilities of the user's internet service provider (ISP), bandwidth, computer hardware and other variables, it may take time for the bidder's submission to upload and be received by the City's eBidding system. It is the bidder's sole responsibility to ensure their bids are received on time by the City's eBidding system. The City of San Diego is not responsible for bids that do not arrive by the required date and time.

**2.8. ACCESSIBILITY AND AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) COMPLIANCE:** To request a copy of this solicitation in an alternative format, contact the Purchasing & Contracting Department, Public Works Division Contract Specialist listed on the cover of this solicitation at least five (5) working days prior to the Bid/Proposal due date to ensure availability.

**3. ELECTRONIC BID SUBMISSIONS CARRY FULL FORCE AND EFFECT:**

**3.1.** The bidder, by submitting its electronic bid, acknowledges that doing so carries the same force and full legal effect as a paper submission with a longhand (wet) signature.

**3.2.** By submitting an electronic bid, the bidder certifies that the bidder has thoroughly examined and understands the entire Contract Documents (which consist of the plans and specifications, drawings, forms, affidavits and the solicitation documents), and that by submitting the eBid as its bid proposal, the bidder acknowledges, agrees to and is bound by the entire Contract Documents, including any addenda issued thereto, and incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents.

**3.3.** The Bidder, by submitting its electronic bid, agrees to and certifies under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, that the certification, forms and affidavits submitted as part of this bid are true and correct.

**3.4.** The Bidder agrees to the construction of the project as described in Attachment "A-Scope of Work" for the City of San Diego, in accordance with the requirements set forth herein for the electronically submitted prices. The Bidder guarantees the Contract Price for a period of 120 days from the date of Bid opening. The duration of the Contract Price guarantee shall be extended by the number of days required for the City to obtain all items necessary to fulfill all conditions precedent.

**4. BIDS ARE PUBLIC RECORDS:** Upon receipt by the City, Bids shall become public records subject to public disclosure. It is the responsibility of the respondent to clearly identify any confidential, proprietary, trade secret or otherwise legally privileged information contained within the Bid. General references to sections of the California Public Records Act (PRA) will not suffice. If the Contractor does not provide applicable case law that clearly establishes that the requested information is exempt from the disclosure requirements of the PRA, the City

shall be free to release the information when required in accordance with the PRA, pursuant to any other applicable law, or by order of any court or government agency, and the Contractor will hold the City harmless for release of this information.

**5. CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION AND ELECTRONIC REPORTING SYSTEM:**

**5.1.** **Prior** to the Award of the Contract or Task Order, you and your Subcontractors and Suppliers must register with the City's web-based vendor registration and bid management system. For additional information go to:

<http://www.sandiego.gov/purchasing/bids-contracts/vendorreg>

**5.2.** The City may not award the contract until registration of all subcontractors and suppliers is complete. In the event this requirement is not met within the time frame specified in the Notice of Intent to Award letter, the City reserves the right to rescind the Notice of Award / Intent to Award and to make the award to the next responsive and responsible bidder / proposer.

**6. JOINT VENTURE CONTRACTORS:** Provide a copy of the Joint Venture agreement and the Joint Venture license to the City within 14 Calendar Days after receiving the Contract forms.

**7. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

**7.1.** All certificates of insurance and endorsements required by the contract are to be provided upon issuance of the City's Notice of Intent to Award letter.

**7.2.** Refer to sections 5-4, "INSURANCE" of the Supplementary Special Provisions (SSP) for the insurance requirements which must be met.

**8. REFERENCE STANDARDS:** Except as otherwise noted or specified, the Work shall be completed in accordance with the following standards:

Title	Edition	Document Number
Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction ("The GREENBOOK") <a href="http://www.greenbookspecs.org/">http://www.greenbookspecs.org/</a>	2021	ECPI010122-01
City of San Diego Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction ("The WHITEBOOK")* <a href="https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/greenbook">https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/greenbook</a>	2021	ECPI010122-02
City of San Diego Standard Drawings* <a href="https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/standarddraw">https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/standarddraw</a>	2021	ECPI010122-03
Citywide Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Standards <a href="https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/drawings">https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/drawings</a>	2018	PWPI010119-04
California Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) Standard Specifications <a href="https://dot.ca.gov/programs/design/ccs-standard-plans-and-standard-specifications">https://dot.ca.gov/programs/design/ccs-standard-plans-and-standard-specifications</a>	2018	PWPI030119-05

Title	Edition	Document Number
CALTRANS Standard Plans <a href="https://dot.ca.gov/programs/design/ccs-standard-plans-and-standard-specifications">https://dot.ca.gov/programs/design/ccs-standard-plans-and-standard-specifications</a>	2018	PWPI030119-06
California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices Revision 6 (CA MUTCD Rev 6) <a href="https://dot.ca.gov/programs/safety-programs/camutcd/camutcd-files">https://dot.ca.gov/programs/safety-programs/camutcd/camutcd-files</a>	2014	PWPI060121-10
<b>NOTE:</b> *Available online under Engineering Documents and References at: <a href="https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/">https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/</a> *Electronic updates to the Standard Drawings may also be found in the link above		

9. **CITY'S RESPONSES AND ADDENDA:** The City, at its discretion, may respond to any or all questions submitted in writing via the City's eBidding web site in the **form of an addendum**. No other responses to questions, oral or written shall be of any force or effect with respect to this solicitation. The changes to the Contract Documents through addenda are made effective as though originally issued with the Bid. The Bidders shall acknowledge the receipt of Addenda at the time of bid submission.
10. **CITY'S RIGHTS RESERVED:** The City reserves the right to cancel the Notice Inviting Bids at any time, and further reserves the right to reject submitted Bids, without giving any reason for such action, at its sole discretion and without liability. Costs incurred by the Bidder(s) as a result of preparing Bids under the Notice Inviting Bids shall be the sole responsibility of each bidder. The Notice Inviting Bids creates or imposes no obligation upon the City to enter a contract.
11. **CONTRACT PRICING:** This solicitation is for a Lump Sum contract with Unit Price provisions as set forth herein. The Bidder agrees to perform construction services for the City of San Diego in accordance with these contract documents for the prices listed below. The Bidder further agrees to guarantee the Contract Price for a period of 120 days from the date of Bid opening. The duration of the Contract Price guarantee may be extended, by mutual consent of the parties, by the number of days required for the City to obtain all items necessary to fulfill all contractual conditions.
12. **SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION:**
- 12.1. **LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS.** In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act" of the California Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall provide the **NAME** and **ADDRESS** of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or who specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also state within the description, whether the subcontractor is a **CONSTRUCTOR, CONSULTANT** or **SUPPLIER**. The Bidder shall state the **DIR REGISTRATION NUMBER** for all subcontractors and shall further state within the description, the **PORTION** of the work which will be performed by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement

may result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions – Section 3-2, “Self-Performance”, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors for which Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary (or both) subcontracting participation goals.

Additionally, pursuant to California Senate Bill 96 and in accordance with the requirements of Labor Code sections 1771.1 and 1725.5, by submitting a bid or proposal to the City, Contractor is certifying that he or she has verified that all subcontractors used on this public work project are registered with the California Department of Industrial Relations (DIR). **The Bidder shall provide the name, address, license number, DIR registration number of any Subcontractor – regardless of tier** - who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricate and install a portion [type] of the work or improvement pursuant to the contract.

**12.2. LISTING OF SUPPLIERS.** Any Bidder seeking the recognition of Suppliers of equipment, materials, or supplies obtained from third party Suppliers towards achieving any mandatory or voluntary (or both) subcontracting participation goals shall provide, at a minimum, the **NAME, LOCATION (CITY), DIR REGISTRATION NUMBER** and the **DOLLAR VALUE** of each supplier. The Bidder will be credited up to 60% of the amount to be paid to the Suppliers for materials and supplies unless vendor manufactures or substantially alters materials and supplies, in which case, 100% will be credited. The Bidder is to indicate within the description whether the listed firm is a supplier or manufacturer. If no indication is provided, the listed firm will be credited at 60% of the listed dollar value for purposes of calculating the Subcontractor Participation Percentage.

**12.3. LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS OR SUPPLIERS FOR ALTERNATES.** For subcontractors or suppliers to be used on additive or deductive alternate items, in addition to the above requirements, bidder shall further note “ALTERNATE” and alternate item number within the description.

**13. SUBMITTAL OF “OR EQUAL” ITEMS:** See Section 4-6, “Trade Names” in The WHITEBOOK and as amended in the SSP.

**14. AWARD:**

**14.1.** The Award of this contract is contingent upon the Contractor’s compliance with all conditions precedent to Award.

**14.2.** Upon acceptance of a Bid, the City will prepare contract documents for execution within approximately 21 days of the date of the Bid opening and award the Contract approximately within 7 days of receipt of properly executed Contract, bonds, and insurance documents.

- 14.3.** This contract will be deemed executed and effective only upon the signing of the Contract by the Mayor or his designee and approval as to form the City Attorney's Office.
- 15. SUBCONTRACT LIMITATIONS:** The Bidder's attention is directed to Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 3-2, "SELF-PERFORMANCE" in The GREENBOOK and as amended in the SSP which requires the Contractor to self-perform not less than the specified amount. Failure to comply with this requirement shall render the bid **non-responsive** and ineligible for award.
- 16. AVAILABILITY OF PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS:** Contract Documents may be obtained by visiting the City's website: <http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/>. Plans and Specifications for this contract are also available for review in the office of the City Clerk or Purchasing & Contracting Department, Public Works Division.
- 17. ONLY ONE BID PER CONTRACTOR SHALL BE ACCEPTED:** No person, firm, or corporation shall be allowed to make, file, or be interested in more than one (1) Bid for the same work unless alternate Bids are called for. A person, firm or corporation who has submitted a sub-proposal to a Bidder, or who has quoted prices on materials to a Bidder, is not hereby disqualified from submitting a sub-proposal or quoting prices to other Bidders or from submitting a Bid in its own behalf. Any Bidder who submits more than one bid will result in the rejection of all bids submitted.
- 18. SAN DIEGO BUSINESS TAX CERTIFICATE:** The Contractor and Subcontractors, not already having a City of San Diego Business Tax Certificate for the work contemplated shall secure the appropriate certificate from the City Treasurer, Civic Center Plaza, First floor and submit to the Contract Specialist upon request or as specified in the Contract Documents. Tax Identification numbers for both the Bidder and the listed Subcontractors must be submitted on the City provided forms within these documents.
- 19. BIDDER'S GUARANTEE OF GOOD FAITH (BID SECURITY) FOR DESIGN-BID-BUILD CONTRACTS:**
- 19.1.** For bids \$250,000 and above, bidders shall submit Bid Security at bid time. Bid Security shall be in one of the following forms: a cashier's check, or a properly certified check upon some responsible bank; or an approved corporate surety bond payable to the City of San Diego for an amount of not less than 10% of the total bid amount.
- 19.2.** This check or bond, and the monies represented thereby, will be held by the City as a guarantee that the Bidder, if awarded the contract, will in good faith enter into the contract and furnish the required final performance and payment bonds.
- 19.3.** The Bidder agrees that in the event of the Bidder's failure to execute this contract and provide the required final bonds, the money represented by the cashier's or certified check will remain the property of the City; and the Surety agrees that it will pay to the City the damages, not exceeding the sum of 10% of the amount of the Bid, that the City may suffer as a result of such failure.



- 19.4.** At the time of bid submission, bidders must upload and submit an electronic PDF copy of the aforementioned bid security. Whether in the form of a cashier's check, a properly certified check or an approved corporate surety bond payable to the City of San Diego, the bid security must be uploaded to the City's eBidding system. By 5PM, 4 working days after the bid opening date, all bidders must provide the City with the original bid security.
- 19.5.** Failure to submit the electronic version of the bid security at the time of bid submission AND failure to provide the original by 5PM, 4 working days after the bid opening date shall cause the bid to be rejected and deemed **non-responsive**.

Due to circumstances related to Covid-19, until further notice, all original bid bond submittals must be received by 5 PM, 4 working days after bid opening.

Upon circumstances returning to normal business as usual, the original bid bond shall once again be due by 5 PM the day after bid opening.

Original Bid Bond shall be submitted to:  
Purchasing & Contracting Department, Public Works Division  
1200 3rd Ave., Suite 200, MS56  
San Diego, California, 92101  
To the Attention of the Contract Specialist on the Front Page of this solicitation.

## **20. AWARD OF CONTRACT OR REJECTION OF BIDS:**

- 20.1.** This contract may be awarded to the lowest responsible and reliable Bidder.
- 20.2.** Bidders shall complete ALL eBid forms as required by this solicitation. Incomplete eBids will not be accepted.
- 20.3.** The City reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, to waive any informality or technicality in Bids received, and to waive any requirements of these specifications as to bidding procedure.
- 20.4.** Bidders will not be released on account of their errors of judgment. Bidders may be released only upon receipt by the City within 3 Working Days of the bid opening, written notice from the Bidder which shows proof of honest, credible, clerical error of a material nature, free from fraud or fraudulent intent; and of evidence that reasonable care was observed in the preparation of the Bid.
- 20.5.** A bidder who is not selected for contract award may protest the award of a contract to another bidder by submitting a written protest in accordance with the San Diego Municipal Code.

- 20.6.** The City of San Diego will not discriminate in the award of contracts with regard to race, religion creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical handicap, marital status, sex or age.
- 20.7.** Each Bid package properly signed as required by these specifications shall constitute a firm offer which may be accepted by the City within the time specified herein.
- 20.8.** The City reserves the right to evaluate all Bids and determine the lowest Bidder on the basis of the base bid and any proposed alternates or options as detailed herein.

**21. BID RESULTS:**

- 21.1.** The availability of the bids on the City's eBidding system shall constitute the public announcement of the apparent low bidder. In the event that the apparent low bidder is subsequently deemed non-responsive or non-responsible, a notation of such will be made on the eBidding system. The new ranking and apparent low bidder will be adjusted accordingly.
- 21.2.** To obtain the bid results, view the results on the City's web site, or request the results by U.S. mail and provide a self-addressed, stamped envelope. If requesting by mail, be sure to reference the bid name and number. The bid tabulations will be mailed to you upon their completion. The results will not be given over the telephone.

**22. THE CONTRACT:**

- 22.1.** The Bidder to whom award is made shall execute a written contract with the City of San Diego and furnish good and approved bonds and insurance certificates specified by the City within 14 days after receipt by Bidder of a form of contract for execution unless an extension of time is granted to the Bidder in writing.
- 22.2.** If the Bidder takes longer than 14 days to fulfill these requirements, then the additional time taken shall be added to the Bid guarantee. The Contract shall be made in the form adopted by the City, which includes the provision that no claim or suit whatsoever shall be made or brought by Contractor against any officer, agent, or employee of the City for or on account of anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this contract, nor shall any such officer, agent, or employee be liable hereunder.
- 22.3.** If the Bidder to whom the award is made fails to enter into the contract as herein provided, the award may be annulled and the Bidder's Guarantee of Good Faith will be subject to forfeiture. An award may be made to the next lowest responsible and reliable Bidder who shall fulfill every stipulation embraced herein as if it were the party to whom the first award was made.

- 22.4.** Pursuant to the San Diego City Charter section 94, the City may only award a public works contract to the lowest responsible and reliable Bidder. The City will require the Apparent Low Bidder to (i) submit information to determine the Bidder's responsibility and reliability, (ii) execute the Contract in form provided by the City, and (iii) furnish good and approved bonds and insurance certificates specified by the City within 14 Days, unless otherwise approved by the City, in writing after the Bidder receives notification from the City, designating the Bidder as the Apparent Low Bidder and formally requesting the above mentioned items.
- 22.5.** The award of the Contract is contingent upon the satisfactory completion of the above-mentioned items and becomes effective upon the signing of the Contract by the Mayor or designee and approval as to form by the City Attorney's Office. If the Apparent Low Bidder does not execute the Contract or submit required documents and information, the City may award the Contract to the next lowest responsible and reliable Bidder who shall fulfill every condition precedent to award. A corporation designated as the Apparent Low Bidder shall furnish evidence of its corporate existence and evidence that the officer signing the Contract and bond for the corporation is duly authorized to do so.
- 23. EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND SITE OF WORK:** The Bidder shall examine carefully the Project Site, the Plans and Specifications, other materials as described in the Special Provisions, Section 3-9, "TECHNICAL STUDIES AND SUBSURFACE DATA", and the proposal forms (e.g., Bidding Documents). The submission of a Bid shall be conclusive evidence that the Bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality, and scope of work, the quantities of materials to be furnished, and as to the requirements of the Bidding Documents Proposal, Plans, and Specifications.
- 24. CITY STANDARD PROVISIONS:** This contract is subject to the following standard provisions. See The WHITEBOOK for details.
- 24.1.** The City of San Diego Resolution No. R-277952 adopted on May 20, 1991 for a Drug-Free Workplace.
- 24.2.** The City of San Diego Resolution No. R-282153 adopted on June 14, 1993 related to the Americans with Disabilities Act.
- 24.3.** The City of San Diego Municipal Code §22.3004 for Contractor Standards.
- 24.4.** The City of San Diego's Labor Compliance Program and the State of California Labor Code §§1771.5(b) and 1776.
- 24.5.** Sections 1777.5, 1777.6, and 1777.7 of the State of California Labor Code concerning the employment of apprentices by contractors and subcontractors performing public works contracts.

**24.6.** The City's Equal Benefits Ordinance (EBO), Chapter 2, Article 2, Division 43 of The San Diego Municipal Code (SDMC).

**24.7.** The City's Information Security Policy (ISP) as defined in the City's Administrative Regulation 90.63.

**25. PRE-AWARD ACTIVITIES:**

**25.1.** The contractor selected by the City to execute a contract for this Work shall submit the required documentation as specified herein and in the Notice of Intent to Award. Failure to provide the information as specified may result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive**.

**25.2.** The decision that bid is non-responsive for failure to provide the information required within the time specified shall be at the sole discretion of the City.

## PERFORMANCE BOND, LABOR AND MATERIALMEN'S BOND

---

### **FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIALMEN'S BOND:**

\_\_\_\_\_, a corporation, as principal, and  
\_\_\_\_\_, a corporation authorized to do  
business in the State of California, as Surety, hereby obligate themselves, their successors and assigns,  
jointly and severally, to The City of San Diego a municipal corporation in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ for the faithful performance of the  
annexed contract, and in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ for the benefit  
of laborers and materialmen designated below.

#### **Conditions:**

If the Principal shall faithfully perform the annexed contract with the City of San Diego, California, then the obligation herein with respect to a faithful performance shall be void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force.

If the Principal shall promptly pay all persons, firms and corporations furnishing materials for or performing labor in the execution of this contract and shall pay all amounts due under the California Unemployment Insurance Act then the obligation herein with respect to laborers and materialmen shall be void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force.

The obligation herein with respect to laborers and materialmen shall inure to the benefit of all persons, firms and corporations entitled to file claims under the provisions of Article 2. Claimants, (iii) public works of improvement commencing with Civil Code Section 9100 of the Civil Code of the State of California.

Changes in the terms of the annexed contract or specifications accompanying same or referred to therein shall not affect the Surety's obligation on this bond, and the Surety hereby waives notice of same.

The Surety shall pay reasonable attorney's fees should suit be brought to enforce the provisions of this bond.

The Surety expressly agrees that the City of San Diego may reject any contractor or subcontractor which may be proposed by Surety in fulfillment of its obligations in the event of default by the Principal.

The Surety shall not utilize the Principal in completing the improvements and work specified in the Agreement in the event the City terminates the Principal for default.

**PERFORMANCE BOND, LABOR AND MATERIALMEN'S BOND (continued)**

---

**THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO**

**APPROVED AS TO FORM**

Mara W. Elliott, City Attorney

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor or designee

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Deputy City Attorney

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR**

**SURETY**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Attorney-In-Fact

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Local Address of Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
Local Phone Number of Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
Premium

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bond Number

## ATTACHMENTS

**ATTACHMENT A**  
**SCOPE OF WORK**



## SCOPE OF WORK

1. **SCOPE OF WORK:** Project consist of mitigation of moisture and water intrusion in racquetball courts, multi-use space and offices Work will involve improvements to below grade storm drain system, re-grading and replacement of concrete walkways to redirect surface water away from structure, repair/replacement of damage wood structure damaged by water intrusion, installation of below grade waterproofing to CMU retaining wall, replacement of exterior flashing and cladding to provide weather tight condition, repair/replacement of roof drainage system, repair/replacement of interior finishes.

In addition to mitigation of water intrusion related items listed above, the following areas will be modified to meet the 2010 ADA standard Code. Accessible path of travel from accessible parking to the primary entrance, Public toilet facilities, drinking fountains and associated access signage.

- 1.1. The Work shall be performed in accordance with:

- 1.1.1. The Notice Inviting Bids and Plans numbered **40821-1-D** through **40821-33-D**, inclusive.

2. **LOCATION OF WORK:** The location of the Work is as follows:

### **Appendix E – Location Map**

3. **CONTRACT TIME:** The Contract Time for completion of the Work, shall be **220 Working Days**.

**ATTACHMENT B**

**RESERVED**

**ATTACHMENT C**

**EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACTING PROGRAM**

## EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACTING PROGRAM (EOCP)

### SECTION A - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### A. INTRODUCTION.

1. This document sets forth the following specifications:
  - a) The City's general EOCP requirements for all Construction Contracts.
  - b) Special Provisions for Contracts subject to SLBE and ELBE requirements only.
2. Additional requirements may apply for state or federally funded projects.
3. These requirements shall be included as Contract provisions for all Subcontracts.
4. The City specified forms, instructions, and guides are available for download from the EOCP's web site at: <http://www.sandiego.gov/eoc/forms/index.shtml>

#### B. GENERAL.

1. The City of San Diego promotes equal employment and subcontracting opportunities.
2. The City is committed to ensuring that taxpayer dollars spent on public Contracts are not paid to businesses that practice discrimination in employment or subcontracting.
3. The City encourages all companies seeking to do business with the City to share this commitment.

#### C. DEFINITIONS.

1. For the purpose of these requirements: Terms "Bid" and "Proposal", "Bidder" and "Proposer", "Subcontractor" and "Subconsultant", "Contractor" and "Consultant", "Contractor" and "Prime Contractor", "Consultant" and "Professional Service Provider", "Suppliers" and "Vendors", "Suppliers" and "Dealers", and "Suppliers" and "Manufacturers" may have been used interchangeably.
2. The following definitions apply:
  - a) **Emerging Business Enterprise (EBE)** - A for-profit business that is independently owned and operated; that is not a subsidiary or franchise of another business and whose gross annual receipts do not exceed the amount set by the City Manager and that meets all other criteria set forth in regulations implementing Municipal Code Chapter 2, Article 2, Division 36. The City Manager shall review the threshold amount for EBEs on an annual basis and adjust as necessary to reflect changes in the marketplace.
  - b) **Emerging Local Business Enterprise (ELBE)** - A Local Business Enterprise that is also an Emerging Business Enterprise.

- c) **Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)** - A certified business that is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned by one or more minority individuals, or, in the case of a publicly owned business at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock is owned by one or more minority individuals; and (2) whose daily business operations are managed and directed by one or more minorities owners. Minorities include the groups with the following ethnic origins: African, Asian Pacific, Asian Subcontinent, Hispanic, Native Alaskan, Native American, and Native Hawaiian.
- d) **Women Business Enterprise (WBE)** - A certified business that is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned by a woman or women, or, in the case of a publicly owned business at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock is owned by one or more women; and (2) whose daily business operations are managed and directed by one or more women owners.
- e) **Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)** - a certified business that is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, or, in the case of a publicly owned business at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock is owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and (2) whose daily business operations are managed and directed by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged owners.
- f) **Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE)** - A certified business that is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned by one or more disabled veterans; and (2) business operations must be managed and controlled by one or more disabled veterans. Disabled Veteran is a veteran of the U.S. military, naval, or air service; the veteran must have a service-connected disability of at least 10% or more; and the veteran must reside in California.
- g) **Other Business Enterprise (OBE)** - Any business which does not otherwise qualify as a Minority, Woman, Disadvantaged, or Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise.
- h) **Small Business Enterprise (SBE)** - A for-profit business that is independently owned and operated; that is not a subsidiary or franchise of another business and whose gross annual receipts do not exceed the amount set by the City Manager and that meets all other criteria set forth in regulations implementing Municipal Code Chapter 2, Article 2, Division 36. The City Manager shall review the threshold amount for SBEs on an annual basis and adjust as necessary to reflect changes in the marketplace. A business certified as a Micro Business (MB) or a Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) by the State of California and that has provided proof of such certification to the City Manager shall be deemed to be an SBE.

- i) **Small Local Business Enterprise (SLBE)** - A Local Business Enterprise that is also a Small Business Enterprise.

**D. CITY'S EQUAL OPPORTUNITY COMMITMENT.**

**1. Nondiscrimination in Contracting Ordinance.**

- a) You, your Subcontractors, and Suppliers shall comply with the requirements of the City's Nondiscrimination in Contracting Ordinance, San Diego Municipal Code §§22.3501 through 22.3517.

You shall not discriminate on the basis of race, gender, gender expression, gender identity, religion, national origin, ethnicity, sexual orientation, age, or disability in the solicitation, selection, hiring, or treatment of subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers. You shall provide equal opportunity for Subcontractors to participate in subcontracting opportunities. You understand and agree that the violation of this clause shall be considered a material breach of the Contract and may result in Contract termination, debarment, or other sanctions.

You shall include the foregoing clause in all Contracts between you and your Subcontractors and Suppliers.

- b) **Disclosure of Discrimination Complaints.** As part of its Bid or Proposal, you shall provide to the City a list of all instances within the past 10 years where a complaint was filed or pending against you in a legal or administrative proceeding alleging that you discriminated against your employees, Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers, and a description of the status or resolution of that complaint, including any remedial action taken.
- c) Upon the City's request, You agree to provide to the City, within 60 Calendar Days, a truthful and complete list of the names of all Subcontractors and Suppliers that you have used in the past 5 years on any of your Contracts that were undertaken within the San Diego County, including the total dollar amount paid by you for each Subcontract or supply Contract.
- d) You further agree to fully cooperate in any investigation conducted by the City pursuant to the City's Nondiscrimination in Contracting Ordinance, Municipal Code §§22.3501 through 22.3517. You understand and agree that violation of this clause shall be considered a material breach of the Contract and may result in remedies being ordered against you up to and including contract termination, debarment, and other sanctions for the violation of the provisions of the Nondiscrimination in Contracting Ordinance. You further understand and agree that the procedures, remedies, and sanctions provided for in the Nondiscrimination in Contracting Ordinance apply only to violations of the Ordinance.

**E.**

**EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY OUTREACH PROGRAM.**

1. You, your Subcontractors, and Suppliers shall comply with the City's Equal Employment Opportunity Outreach Program, San Diego Municipal Code §§22.2701 through 22.2707.

You shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment on any basis prohibited by law. You shall provide equal opportunity in all employment practices. You shall ensure that your Subcontractors comply with this program. Nothing in this section shall be interpreted to hold you liable for any discriminatory practices of your Subcontractors.

You shall include the foregoing clause in all Contracts between you and your Subcontractors and Suppliers.

2. If the Contract is competitively solicited, the selected Bidder shall submit a Work Force Report (Form BB05) within 10 Working Days after receipt by the Bidder to the City for approval as specified in the Notice of Intent to Award letter.
3. The selected Bidder shall submit an Equal Employment Opportunity Plan if a Work Force Report is submitted and if the City determines that there are under-representations when compared to County Labor Force Availability data.
4. If the selected Bidder submits an Equal Employment Opportunity Plan, it shall include the following assurances:
  - a) You shall maintain a working environment free of discrimination, harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all Sites and in all facilities at which your employees are assigned to Work.
  - b) You shall review your EEO Policy annually with all on-Site supervisors involved in employment decisions.
  - c) You shall disseminate and review your EEO Policy with all employees at least once a year, post the policy statement and EEO posters on all company bulletin boards and job sites, and document every dissemination, review, and posting with a written record to identify the time, place, employees present, subject matter, and disposition of meetings.
  - d) You shall review, at least annually, all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the EEO Policy and maintain written documentation of these reviews.
  - e) You shall discuss your EEO Policy Statement with Subcontractors with whom you anticipate doing business, including the EEO Policy Statement in your Subcontracts, and provide such documentation to the City upon request.

- f) You shall document and maintain a record of all Bid solicitations and outreach efforts to and from Subcontractors, contractor associations, and other business associations.
- g) You shall disseminate your EEO Policy externally through various media, including the media of people of color and women, in advertisements to recruit. Maintain files documenting these efforts and provide copies of these advertisements to the City upon request.
- h) You shall disseminate your EEO Policy to union and community organizations.
- i) You shall provide immediate written notification to the City when any union referral process has impeded your efforts to maintain your EEO Policy.
- j) You shall maintain a current list of recruitment sources, including those outreaching to people of color and women, and provide written notification of employment opportunities to these recruitment sources with a record of the organizations' responses.
- k) You shall maintain a current file of names, addresses and phone numbers of each walk-in applicant, including people of color and women, and referrals from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations with a description of the employment action taken.
- l) You shall encourage all present employees, including people of color and women employees, to recruit others.
- m) You shall maintain all employment selection process information with records of all tests and other selection criteria.
- n) You shall develop and maintain documentation for on-the-job training opportunities, participate in training programs, or both for all of your employees, including people of color and women, and establish apprenticeship, trainee, and upgrade programs relevant to your employment needs.
- o) You shall conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation of all employees for promotional opportunities and encourage all employees to seek and prepare appropriately for such opportunities.
- p) You shall ensure that the company's working environment and activities are non-segregated except for providing separate or single-user toilets and necessary changing facilities to assure privacy between the sexes.

## **F. SUBCONTRACTING.**

1. The City encourages all eligible business enterprises to participate in City contracts as a Contractor, Subcontractor, and joint venture partner with you, your Subcontractors, or your Suppliers. You are encouraged to take positive



steps to diversify and expand your Subcontractor solicitation base and to offer subcontracting opportunities to all eligible business firms including SLBEs, ELBEs, MBEs, WBEs, DBEs, DVBES, and OBEs.

2. For Subcontractor participation level requirements, see the Contract Documents where applicable.
3. For the purposes of achieving the mandatory Subcontractor participation percentages, City percentage calculations will not account for the following:
  - a) "Field Orders" and "City Contingency" Bid items.
  - b) Alternate Bid items.
  - c) Allowance Bid items designated as "EOC Type II".
4. Allowance Bid items designated as "EOC Type I" will be considered as part of the Base Bid and will be included in the percentage calculation.
5. Each joint venture partner shall be responsible for a clearly defined Scope of Work. In addition, an agreement shall be submitted and signed by all parties identifying the extent to which each joint venture partner shares in ownership, control, management, risk, and profits of the joint venture.

**G. LISTS OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.**

1. You shall comply with the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act, Public Contract Code §§4100 through 4113, inclusive.
2. You shall list all Subcontractors who will receive more than 0.5% of the total Bid amount or \$10,000, whichever is greater on the form provided in the Contract Documents (Subcontractors list).
3. The Subcontractors list shall include the Subcontractor's name, telephone number including area code, physical address, Scope of Work, the dollar amount of the proposed Subcontract, the California contractor license number, the Public Works contractor registration number issued pursuant to Section 1725.5 of the Labor Code, and the Subcontractor's certification status with the name of the certifying agency.
4. The listed Subcontractor shall be appropriately licensed pursuant to Contractor License Laws.
5. For Design-Build Contracts, refer to the RFQ and RFP for each Project or Task Order.

**H. SUBCONTRACTOR AND SUPPLIER SUBSTITUTIONS.**

1. Listed Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not be substituted without the Express authorization of the City or its duly authorized agent.
2. Request for Subcontractor or Supplier substitution shall be made in writing to Purchasing & Contracting Department, Public Works Division, Attention Contract Specialist, 1200 3rd Ave., Suite 200, MS56, San Diego, CA 92101 with a copy to the Engineer.

3. The request shall include a thorough explanation of the reason(s) for the substitution, including dollar amounts and a letter from each substituted Subcontractor or Supplier stating that they (the Subcontractors or Suppliers) release all interest in working on the Project and written confirmation from the new Subcontractor or Supplier stating that they agree to work on the Project along with the dollar value of the Work to be performed.
4. Written approval of the substitution request shall be received by you or from the City or its authorized officer prior to any unlisted Subcontractor or Supplier performing Work on the Project.
5. Substitution of Subcontractors and Suppliers without authorization shall subject you to those penalties set forth in Public Contract Code §4110.
6. Requests for Supplier substitution shall be made in writing at least 10 Days prior to the provision of materials, supplies, or services by the proposed Supplier and shall include proof of written notice to the originally listed Supplier of the proposed substitution.
7. A Contractor whose Bid is accepted shall not:
  - a) Substitute a person as Subcontractor or Supplier in place of the Subcontractor or Supplier listed in the original bid, except that the City, or its duly authorized officer, may consent to the substitution of another person as a Subcontractor or Supplier in any of the following situations:
    - i. When the Subcontractor or Supplier listed in the Bid, after having a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written Contract for the scope of work specified in the subcontractor's bid and at the price specified in the subcontractor's bid, when that written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans, and specifications for the project involved or the terms of the subcontractor's written bid, is presented to the subcontractor by the prime contractor.
    - ii. When the listed Subcontractor or Supplier becomes insolvent or the subject of an order for relief in bankruptcy.
    - iii. When the listed Subcontractor or Supplier fails or refuses to perform his or her subcontract.
    - iv. When the listed Subcontractor fails or refuses to meet bond requirements as set forth in Public Contract Code §4108.
    - v. When you demonstrate to the City or its duly authorized officer, subject to the provisions set forth in Public Contract Code §4107.5, that the name of the Subcontractor was listed as the result of an inadvertent clerical error.
    - vi. When the listed Subcontractor is not licensed pursuant to Contractor License Law.

- vii. When the City, or its duly authorized officer, determines that the Work performed by the listed Subcontractor or that the materials or supplies provided by the listed Supplier are substantially unsatisfactory and not in substantial accordance with the Plans and specifications or that the Subcontractor or Supplier is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the Work.
    - viii. When the listed Subcontractor is ineligible to work on a public works project pursuant to §§1777.1 or 1777.7 of the Labor Code.
    - ix. When the City or its duly authorized agent determines that the listed Subcontractor is not a responsible contractor.
  - b) Permit a Contract to be voluntarily assigned or transferred or allow it to be performed by anyone other than the original Subcontractor, Supplier listed in the original Bid without the consent of the City, or its duly authorized officer.
  - c) Other than in the performance of "Change Orders" causing changes or deviations from the Contract, sublet or subcontract any portion of the Work, or contract for materials or supplies in excess of 0.5% of your total bid or \$10,000, whichever is greater, as to which his or her original Bid did not designate a Subcontractor or Supplier.
8. Following receipt of notice from you of the proposed substitution of a Subcontractor or Supplier, the listed Subcontractor or Supplier who has been so notified shall have 5 Working Days within which to submit written objections to the substitution to the Contract Specialist with a copy to the Engineer. Failure to file these written objections shall constitute the listed Subcontractor or Supplier's consent to the substitution. If written objections are filed, the City shall give notice in writing of at least 5 Working Days to the listed Subcontractor or Supplier of a hearing by the City on your request for substitution.

**I. PROMPT PAYMENT.**

- 1. You or your Subcontractors shall pay to any subcontractor, not later than 7 Calendar Days of receipt of each progress payment, unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the respective amounts allowed you on account of the Work performed by the Subcontractors, to the extent of each Subcontractor's interest therein. In cases of Subcontractor performance deficiencies, you shall make written notice of any withholding to the Subcontractor with a copy to the Contracts Specialist. Upon correction of the deficiency, you shall pay the Subcontractor the amount previously withheld within 14 Calendar Days after payment by the City.
- 2. Any violation of California Business and Professions Code, §7108.5 concerning prompt payment to Subcontractors shall subject the violating Contractor or Subcontractor to the penalties, sanctions, and other remedies of that section.

This requirement shall not be construed to limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to you or your Subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Prime Contractor, deficient subcontract performance, or noncompliance by a Subcontractor.

**J. PROMPT PAYMENT OF FUNDS WITHHELD TO SUBCONTRACTORS.**

1. The City will hold retention from you and will make prompt and regular incremental acceptances of portions, as determined by the Engineer, of the Work and pay retention to you based on these acceptances.
2. You or your Subcontractors shall return all monies withheld in retention from a Subcontractor within 30 Calendar Days after receiving payment for Work satisfactorily completed and accepted including incremental acceptances of portions of the Work by the City.
3. Federal law (49CFR26.29) requires that any delay or postponement of payment over 30 Calendar Days may take place only for good cause and with the City's prior written approval. Any violation of this provision by you or your Subcontractor shall subject you or your Subcontractor to the penalties, sanctions, and other remedies specified in §7108.5 of the Business and Professions Code.
4. These requirements shall not be construed to limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to you or your Subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by you, deficient subcontract performance, or noncompliance by a Subcontractor.

**K. CERTIFICATION.**

1. The City accepts certifications of DBE, DVBE, MBE, SDBE, SWBE, or WBE by any of the following certifying agencies:
  - a) Current certification by the State of California Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) as DBE, SDBE, or SWBE.
  - b) Current MBE, WBE, or DVBE certification from the California Public Utilities Commission.
  - c) DVBE certification is received from the State of California's Department of General Services, Office of Small and Minority Business.
  - d) Current certification by the City of Los Angeles as DBE, WBE, or MBE.
  - e) Subcontractors' valid proof of certification status (copies of MBE, WBE, DBE, or DVBE certifications) shall be submitted as required.

**L. CONTRACT RECORDS AND REPORTS.**

1. You shall maintain records of all subcontracts and invoices from your Subcontractors and Suppliers for work on this project. Records shall show

name, telephone number including area code, and business address of each Subcontractor, Supplier, and joint venture partner, and the total amount actually paid to each firm. Project relevant records, regardless of tier, may be periodically reviewed by the City.

2. You shall retain all records, books, papers, and documents pertinent to the Contract for a period of not less than 5 years after Notice of Completion and allow access to said records by the City's authorized representatives.
3. You shall submit the following reports using the City's web-based contract compliance (Prism® portal):
  - a. **Monthly Payment.** You shall submit Monthly Payment Reporting by the 10<sup>th</sup> day of the subsequent month. Incomplete and/or delinquent reporting may cause payment delays, non-payment of invoices, or both.
4. The records maintained under item 1, described above, shall be consolidated into a Final Summary Report, certified as correct by an authorized representative of the Contractor. The Final Summary Report shall include all subcontracting activities and be sent to the EOCP Program Manager prior to Acceptance. Failure to comply may result in assessment of liquidated damages or withholding of retention. The City will review and verify 100% of subcontract participation reported in the Final Summary Report prior to approval and release of final retention to you. In the event your Subcontractors are owed money for completed Work, the City may authorize payment to subcontractor via a joint check from the withheld retention.

**ATTACHMENT D**

**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT (CDBG)**

**HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)**

**FUNDING AGENCY PROVISIONS**

**IN THE EVENT THAT THESE REQUIREMENTS CONFLICT WITH THE CITY'S GENERAL EOC REQUIREMENTS, THE FUNDING AGENCY'S REQUIREMENTS WILL CONTROL.**

**1. NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246).**

**1.1.** The goal and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, as follows:

	<u>Goal</u>
1. Minority Participation:	16.9%
2. Female Participation:	6.9%

**1.2.** These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs Work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the Work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both federally involved and non-federally involved Work.

**1.3.** The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals.

**1.4.** The hours of minority and female employment and training shall be substantially uniform throughout the length of the Contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the Contract, the Executive Order, and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

**1.5.** The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 Working Days of award of any Subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for Work under the Contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the Subcontractor; employer identification number of the Subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the Subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the Subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed. The "covered area" is the City of San Diego.

## **2. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSES:**

**2.1.** The following equal opportunity clauses are incorporated by reference herein:

1. The equal opportunity clause located 41 CFR 60.1.4(a), which specifies the obligations imposed under Executive Order 11246.
2. The equal opportunity clause located at 41 CFR 60-741.5, which contains the obligations imposed by Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.
3. The "Equal Opportunity Clause" (Resolution No. 765092) filed on December 4, 1978, in the Office of the City Clerk, San Diego, California and incorporated in the "Standard Federal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246 - Document No. 769023, filed September 11, 1984, in the Office of the City Clerk, San Diego, California) is applicable to all non-exempt City construction contracts and subcontracts of \$2,000 or more.
4. Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Pub. L. 94-135.
5. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Pub. L. 88-352.
6. Section 13 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Acts Amendments of 1972, Pub. L. 92-5200 (the Clean Water Act).
7. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Pub. L. 93-112 (Executive Orders 11914 and 11250).
8. Women's Minority Business Enterprises, Executive Orders 11625, 12138 and 12432.
9. Section 129 of the Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendment Act of 1988, Pub. L. 100-590.

## **3. STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT SPECIFICATIONS:**

**3.1.** The Contractor is required to comply with the 15 "Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications" in section 3.2 below and also located in 41 CFR 60-4.3 for federal and federally-assisted construction contracts in excess of \$10,000.

**3.2.** Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications.

1. As used in these specifications:
  - a) "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;
  - b) "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
  - c) "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.



- d) "Minority" includes:
- i. Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
  - ii. Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
  - iii. Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
  - iv. American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.
3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.
4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in item 7, paragraphs "a" through "p", of this section below. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered Construction contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any

Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.
7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
  - a) Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities
  - b) Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
  - c) Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

- d) Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- e) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
- f) Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- g) Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- h) Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- i) Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to

organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

- j) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's work force.
- k) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR part 60-3.
- l) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
- m) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- n) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- o) Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
- p) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (item 7, paragraphs "a" through "p", of this section). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under item 7, paragraphs "a" through "p", of this section that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).
10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
11. The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.
12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in item 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.
14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.
15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area

residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

- 3.3.** Segregated Facilities (41 CFR 60-1.8). The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensuring that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. This obligation extends to all contracts containing the equal opportunity clause regardless of the amount of the contract. The term "facilities," as used in this section, means waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, wash rooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees; Provided, That separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

**4. VIOLATION OR BREACH OF REQUIREMENTS:**

- 4.1.** If at any time during the course of the Contract there is a violation of the Affirmative Action or Equal Employment Opportunity requirements by the Contractor, or the Subcontractors, the City will notify the Contractor of the breach. The City may withhold any further progress payments to the Contractor until the City is satisfied that the Contractor and Subcontractors are in full compliance with these requirements.

**5. MONTHLY EMPLOYMENT UTILIZATION REPORTS:**

- 5.1.** Refer to GENERAL EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACTING PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS, CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS in The WHITEBOOK and the following:
1. Federal and Non-Federal Work in San Diego County. Submit an updated list only if work is complete or new contracts have been awarded during the span of this project.

**6. RECORDS OF PAYMENTS TO DBEs:**

- 6.1.** The Contractor shall maintain records and documents of payments to DBEs for 5 years following the NOC. These records shall be made available for inspection upon request by any authorized representative of the City, funding agency, or both. The reporting requirement shall be extended to any certified DBE Subcontractor.

**7. FEDERAL WAGE REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS:**

- 7.1.** The successful Bidder's work shall be required to comply with Executive Order 11246, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR chapter 60).

- 7.2.** This Executive Order pertains to Equal Employment Opportunity regulations and contains significant changes to the regulations including new goals and timetables for women in construction and revised goals and timetables for minorities in construction.
- 7.3.** Minimum wage rates for this project have been predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and are set forth in the Decision of the Secretary and bound into the specifications book. Should there be any difference between the state or federal wage rates, including health and welfare funds for any given craft, mechanic, or similar classifications needed to execute the Work, it shall be mandatory upon the Contractor or subcontractor to pay the higher of the two rates.
- 7.4.** The minimum wage rate to be paid by the Contractor and the Subcontractors shall be in accordance with the Federal Labor Standards Provisions (see pages below) and Federal Wage Rates (see Wage Rates below) and General Prevailing Wage Determination made by the State of California, Director of Industrial Relations pursuant to California Labor Code Part 7, Chapter 1, Article 2, Sections 1770, 1773 and 1773.1, whichever is higher.
- 7.5.** A Contractor having 50 or more employees and its Subcontractors having 50 or more employees and who may be awarded a contract of \$50,000 or more will be required to maintain an affirmative action program, the standards for which are contained in the specifications.
- 7.6.** To be eligible for award, each Bidder shall comply with the affirmative action requirements which are contained in the specifications.
- 7.7.** Women will be afforded equal opportunity in all areas of employment. However, the employment of women shall not diminish the standards of requirements for the employment of minorities.
- 8. PREVAILING WAGE RATES:** Pursuant to San Diego Municipal Code section 22.3019, construction, alteration, demolition, repair and maintenance work performed under this Contract is subject to State prevailing wage laws. For construction work performed under this Contract cumulatively exceeding \$25,000 and for alteration, demolition, repair and maintenance work performed under this Contract cumulatively exceeding \$15,000, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with State prevailing wage laws including, but not limited to, the requirements listed below.
- 8.1. Compliance with Prevailing Wage Requirements.** Pursuant to sections 1720 through 1861 of the California Labor Code, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall ensure that all workers who perform work under this Contract are paid not less than the prevailing rate of per diem wages as determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations (DIR). This includes work performed during the design and preconstruction phases of construction including, but not limited to, inspection and land surveying work.

**8.1.1.** Copies of such prevailing rate of per diem wages are on file at the City and are available for inspection to any interested party on request. Copies of the prevailing rate of per diem wages also may be found at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/OPRL/DPreWageDetermination.htm>. Contractor and its subcontractors shall post a copy of the prevailing rate of per diem wages determination at each job site and shall make them available to any interested party upon request.

**8.1.2.** The wage rates determined by the DIR refer to expiration dates. If the published wage rate does not refer to a predetermined wage rate to be paid after the expiration date, then the published rate of wage shall be in effect for the life of this Contract. If the published wage rate refers to a predetermined wage rate to become effective upon expiration of the published wage rate and the predetermined wage rate is on file with the DIR, such predetermined wage rate shall become effective on the date following the expiration date and shall apply to this Contract in the same manner as if it had been published in said publication. If the predetermined wage rate refers to one or more additional expiration dates with additional predetermined wage rates, which expiration dates occur during the life of this Contract, each successive predetermined wage rate shall apply to this Contract on the date following the expiration date of the previous wage rate. If the last of such predetermined wage rates expires during the life of this Contract, such wage rate shall apply to the balance of the Contract.

**8.2. Penalties for Violations.** Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code section 1775 in the event a worker is paid less than the prevailing wage rate for the work or craft in which the worker is employed. This shall be in addition to any other applicable penalties allowed under Labor Code sections 1720 – 1861.

**8.3. Payroll Records.** Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code section 1776, which generally requires keeping accurate payroll records, verifying and certifying payroll records, and making them available for inspection. Contractor shall require its subcontractors to also comply with section 1776. Contractor and its subcontractors shall submit weekly certified payroll records online via the City's web-based Labor Compliance Program. Contractor is responsible for ensuring its subcontractors submit certified payroll records to the City.

**8.3.1.** For contracts entered into on or after April 1, 2015, Contractor and their subcontractors shall furnish records specified in Labor Code section 1776 directly to the Labor Commissioner in the manner required by Labor Code section 1771.4.

**8.4. Apprentices.** Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code sections 1777.5, 1777.6 and 1777.7 concerning the employment and wages of apprentices. Contractor is held responsible for the compliance of their subcontractors with sections 1777.5, 1777.6 and 1777.7.



- 8.5. Working Hours.** Contractor and their subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code sections 1810 through 1815, including but not limited to: (i) restrict working hours on public works contracts to eight hours a day and forty hours a week, unless all hours worked in excess of 8 hours per day are compensated at not less than 1½ times the basic rate of pay; and (ii) specify penalties to be imposed on contractors and subcontractors of \$25 per worker per day for each day the worker works more than 8 hours per day and 40 hours per week in violation of California Labor Code sections 1810 through 1815.
- 8.6. Required Provisions for Subcontracts.** Contractor shall include at a minimum a copy of the following provisions in any contract they enter into with a subcontractor: California Labor Code sections 1771, 1771.1, 1775, 1776, 1777.5, 1810, 1813, 1815, 1860 and 1861.
- 8.7. Labor Code Section 1861 Certification.** Contractor in accordance with California Labor Code section 3700 is required to secure the payment of compensation of its employees and by signing this Contract, Contractor certifies that “I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the California Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers’ compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this Contract.”
- 8.8. Labor Compliance Program.** The City has its own Labor Compliance Program authorized in August 2011 by the DIR. The City will withhold contract payments when payroll records are delinquent or deemed inadequate by the City or other governmental entity, or it has been established after an investigation by the City or other governmental entity that underpayment(s) have occurred. For questions or assistance, please contact the City of San Diego’s Prevailing Wage Unit at 858-627-3200.
- 8.9. Contractor and Subcontractor Registration Requirements.** This project is subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by the DIR. A contractor or subcontractor shall not be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid or proposal, subject to the requirements of section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, or engage in the performance of any contract for public work, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5. It is not a violation of this section for an unregistered contractor to submit a bid that is authorized by Section 7029.1 of the Business and Professions code or by Section 10164 or 20103.5 of the Public Contract Code, provided the contractor is registered to perform public work pursuant to Section 1725.5 at the time the contract is awarded.
- 8.9.1.** A Contractor’s inadvertent error in listing a subcontractor who is not registered pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5 in response to a solicitation shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid non-responsive provided that any of the following apply: (1) the subcontractor is registered prior to bid opening; (2) within twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration

fee specified in Labor Code section 1725.5; or (3) the subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.

**8.9.2.** By submitting a bid or proposal to the City, Contractor is certifying that he or she has verified that all subcontractors used on this public work project are registered with the DIR in compliance with Labor Code sections 1771.1 and 1725.5, and Contractor shall provide proof of registration for themselves and all listed subcontractors to the City at the time of bid or proposal due date or upon request.

**8.10. Stop Order.** For Contractor or its subcontractors engaging in the performance of any public work contract without having been registered in violation of Labor Code sections 1725.5 or 1771.1, the Labor Commissioner shall issue and serve a stop order prohibiting the use of the unregistered contractors or unregistered subcontractor(s) on ALL public works until the unregistered contractor or unregistered subcontractor(s) is registered. Failure to observe a stop order is a misdemeanor.

**8.11. List of all Subcontractors.** The City may ask Contractor for the most current list of subcontractors (regardless of tier), along with their DIR registration numbers, utilized on this Agreement at any time during performance of this contract, and Contractor shall provide the list within ten (10) working days of the City's request. Additionally, Contractor shall provide the City with a complete list of all subcontractors utilized on this contract (regardless of tier), within ten working days of the completion of the contract, along with their DIR registration numbers. The City shall withhold final payment to Contractor until at least 30 days after this information is provided to the City.

**8.12. Exemptions for Small Projects.** There are limited exemptions for installation, alteration, demolition, or repair work done on projects of \$25,000 or less. The Contractor shall still comply with Labor Code sections 1720 et. seq. The only recognized exemptions are listed below:

**8.12.1. Registration.** The Contractor will not be required to register with the DIR for small projects. (Labor Code section 1771.1).

**8.12.2. Certified Payroll Records.** The records required in Labor Code section 1776 shall be required to be kept and submitted to the City of San Diego, but will not be required to be submitted online with the DIR directly. The Contractor will need to keep those records for at least three years following the completion of the Contract. (Labor Code section 1771.4).

**8.12.3. List of all Subcontractors.** The Contractor shall not be required to hire only registered subcontractors and is exempt from submitting the list of all subcontractors that is required in section 8.11 above. (Labor code section 1773.3).

**9. WAGE RATES** This contract shall be subject to the following Davis-Bacon Wage Decisions:

"General Decision Number: CA20220001 04/29/2022

Superseded General Decision Number: CA20210001

State: California

Construction Types: Building, Heavy (Heavy and Dredging),  
Highway and Residential

County: San Diego County in California.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS; DREDGING PROJECTS (does not include hopper dredge work); HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include water well drilling); HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS; RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories)

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered   into on or after January 30,   2022, or the contract is   renewed or extended (e.g., an   option is exercised) on or   after January 30, 2022:               	. Executive Order 14026   generally applies to the   contract.   . The contractor must pay   all covered workers at   least \$15.00 per hour (or   the applicable wage rate   listed on this wage   determination, if it is   higher) for all hours   spent performing on the   contract in 2022. 	             
If the contract was awarded on   or between January 1, 2015 and   January 29, 2022, and the   contract is not renewed or   extended on or after January   30, 2022:               	. Executive Order 13658   generally applies to the   contract.   . The contractor must pay all   covered workers at least   \$11.25 per hour (or the   applicable wage rate listed   on this wage determination,   if it is higher) for all   hours spent performing on   that contract in 2022. 	             

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/07/2022
1	01/14/2022
2	01/21/2022
3	02/11/2022
4	02/25/2022
5	04/01/2022
6	04/29/2022

ASBE0005-002 09/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Workers/Insulator (Includes the application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings, and finishes to all types of mechanical systems).....	\$ 47.25	24.45
Fire Stop Technician (Application of Firestopping Materials for wall openings and penetrations in walls, floors, ceilings and curtain walls).....	\$ 32.09	19.66
-----		

ASBE0005-004 07/05/2021

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Removal worker/hazardous material handler (Includes preparation, wetting, stripping, removal, scrapping, vacuuming, bagging and disposing of all insulation materials from mechanical systems, whether they contain asbestos or not)....	\$ 22.40	13.07
-----		

BOIL0092-003 01/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 46.03	38.81

-----		
BRCA0004-008 05/01/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER; MARBLE SETTER.....	\$ 40.94	18.71
-----		
BRCA0018-004 06/01/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
MARBLE FINISHER.....	\$ 35.90	14.11
TILE FINISHER.....	\$ 30.47	12.52
TILE LAYER.....	\$ 43.09	18.31
-----		
* BRCA0018-010 09/01/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
TERRAZZO FINISHER.....	\$ 35.43	14.10
TERRAZZO WORKER/SETTER.....	\$ 43.61	14.63
-----		
CARP0213-003 07/01/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
Drywall		
(1) Work on wood framed construction of single family residences, apartments or condominiums under four stories		
Drywall Installer/Lather...	\$ 32.14	16.28
Drywall Stocker/Scrapper...	\$ 22.16	8.62
-----		
CARP0619-002 07/01/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
Drywall		
(2) All other work		
Drywall Installer/Lather...	\$ 42.80	16.28
Drywall Stocker/Scrapper...	\$ 23.07	8.62
-----		
CARP0619-003 07/01/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER		
(1) Bridge.....	\$ 51.53	16.28
(2) Commercial Building....	\$ 46.30	16.28
(3) Heavy & Highway.....	\$ 51.40	16.28
(4) Residential Carpenter..	\$ 38.47	16.28
(5) Residential		
Insulation Installer.....	\$ 24.16	15.76
PILEDRIVERMAN.....	\$ 51.53	16.28

-----  
CARP0619-004 07/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
Diver		
(1) Wet.....	\$ 831.20	16.28
(2) Standby.....	\$ 444.24	16.28
(3) Tender.....	\$ 436.24	16.28
(4) Assistant Tender.....	\$ 412.24	16.28

Amounts in "'Rates' column are per day  
-----

CARP0721-001 07/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
Modular Furniture Installer.....	\$ 21.85	7.15

-----

CARP1607-004 07/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
MILLWRIGHT.....	\$ 51.90	16.48

-----

ELEC0569-001 06/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
Electricians (Tunnel Work)		
Cable Splicer.....	\$ 54.36	3%+14.88
Electrician.....	\$ 53.61	3%+14.88
Electricians: (All Other Work, Including 4 Stories Residential)		
Cable Splicer.....	\$ 48.40	3%+14.88
Electrician.....	\$ 47.65	3%+14.88

-----

ELEC0569-004 06/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (Sound & Communications Sound Technician).....	\$ 35.20	13.84
SCOPE OF WORK Assembly, installation, operation, service and maintenance of components or systems as used in closed circuit television, amplified master television distribution, CATV on private property, intercommunication, burglar alarm, fire alarm, life support and all security alarms, private and public telephone and related telephone interconnect, public address, paging, audio, language, electronic, background music system less than line voltage or any system acceptable for class two wiring for private, commercial, or industrial use furnished by leased wire, freuency modulation or other recording devices, electrical apparatus by means of which electricity is applied to the amplification, transmission,		

transference, recording or reproduction of voice, music, sound, impulses and video. Excluded from this Scope of Work - transmission, service and maintenance of background music. All of the above shall include the installation and transmission over fiber optics.

-----  
ELEC0569-005 06/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communications		
Sound Technician.....	\$ 35.20	13.84
SCOPE OF WORK Assembly, installation, operation, service and maintenance of components or systems as used in closed circuit television, amplified master television distribution, CATV on private property, intercommunication, burglar alarm, fire alarm, life support and all security alarms, private and public telephone and related telephone interconnect, public address, paging, audio, language, electronic, background music system less than line voltage or any system acceptable for class two wiring for private, commercial, or industrial use furnished by leased wire, freuency modulation or other recording devices, electrical apparatus by means of which electricity is applied to the amplification, transmission, transference, recording or reproduction of voice, music, sound, impulses and video. Excluded from this Scope of Work - transmission, service and maintenance of background music. All of the above shall include the installation and transmission over fiber optics.		
SOUND TECHNICIAN: Terminating, operating and performing final check-out		

-----  
ELEC0569-006 02/22/2021

Work on street lighting; traffic signals; and underground systems and/or established easements outside of buildings

	Rates	Fringes
Traffic signal, street light and underground work		
Utility Technician #1.....	\$ 35.17	9.01
Utility Technician #2.....	\$ 28.60	8.80

STREET LIGHT & TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK:

UTILITY TECHNICIAN #1: Installation of street lights and traffic signals, including electrical circuitry, programmable controller, pedestal-mounted electrical meter enclosures and laying of pre-assembled cable in ducts. The layout of electrical systems and communication installation including proper position of trench depths, and radius at duct banks, location for manholes, street lights and traffic signals.

UTILITY TECHNICIAN #2: Distribution of material at jobsite, installation of underground ducts for electrical, telephone, cable TV land communication systems. The setting, leveling, grounding and racking of precast manholes, handholes and transformer pads.

-----  
ELEC0569-008 08/30/2021

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (Residential, 1-3 Stories).....	\$ 37.28	7.98

-----  
ELEC1245-001 01/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
LINE CONSTRUCTION		
(1) Lineman; Cable splicer..	\$ 60.19	22.07
(2) Equipment specialist (operates crawler tractors, commercial motor vehicles, backhoes, trenchers, cranes (50 tons and below), overhead & underground distribution line equipment).....	\$ 48.08	20.86
(3) Groundman.....	\$ 36.76	20.46
(4) Powderman.....	\$ 51.87	18.79

HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, M.L. King Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and day after Thanksgiving, Christmas Day

-----  
ELEV0018-001 01/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 61.34	36.885+a+b

FOOTNOTE:

- a. PAID VACATION: Employer contributes 8% of regular hourly rate as vacation pay credit for employees with more than 5 years of service, and 6% for 6 months to 5 years of service.
- b. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Friday after Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

-----  
ENGI0012-003 07/01/2020

OPERATOR: Power Equipment  
(All Other Work)



	Rates	Fringes
GROUP 1.....	\$ 48.25	27.20
GROUP 2.....	\$ 49.03	27.20
GROUP 3.....	\$ 49.32	27.20
GROUP 4.....	\$ 50.81	27.20
GROUP 5.....	\$ 48.96	25.25
GROUP 6.....	\$ 51.03	27.20
GROUP 8.....	\$ 51.14	27.20
GROUP 9.....	\$ 49.29	25.25
GROUP 10.....	\$ 51.26	27.20
GROUP 11.....	\$ 49.41	25.25
GROUP 12.....	\$ 51.43	27.20
GROUP 13.....	\$ 51.53	27.20
GROUP 14.....	\$ 51.56	27.20
GROUP 15.....	\$ 51.64	27.20
GROUP 16.....	\$ 51.76	27.20
GROUP 17.....	\$ 51.93	27.20
GROUP 18.....	\$ 52.03	27.20
GROUP 19.....	\$ 52.14	27.20
GROUP 20.....	\$ 52.26	27.20
GROUP 21.....	\$ 52.43	27.20
GROUP 22.....	\$ 52.53	27.20
GROUP 23.....	\$ 52.64	27.20
GROUP 24.....	\$ 52.76	27.20
GROUP 25.....	\$ 52.93	27.20
OPERATOR: Power Equipment (Cranes, Piledriving & Hoisting)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 49.60	27.20
GROUP 2.....	\$ 50.38	27.20
GROUP 3.....	\$ 50.67	27.20
GROUP 4.....	\$ 50.81	27.20
GROUP 5.....	\$ 51.03	27.20
GROUP 6.....	\$ 51.14	27.20
GROUP 7.....	\$ 51.26	27.20
GROUP 8.....	\$ 51.43	27.20
GROUP 9.....	\$ 51.60	27.20
GROUP 10.....	\$ 52.60	27.20
GROUP 11.....	\$ 53.60	27.20
GROUP 12.....	\$ 54.60	27.20
GROUP 13.....	\$ 55.60	27.20
OPERATOR: Power Equipment (Tunnel Work)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 50.10	27.20
GROUP 2.....	\$ 50.88	27.20
GROUP 3.....	\$ 51.17	27.20
GROUP 4.....	\$ 51.31	27.20
GROUP 5.....	\$ 51.53	27.20
GROUP 6.....	\$ 51.64	27.20
GROUP 7.....	\$ 51.76	27.20

PREMIUM PAY:

\$3.75 per hour shall be paid on all Power Equipment Operator work on the following Military Bases: China Lake Naval Reserve, Vandenberg AFB, Point Arguello, Seely Naval Base, Fort Irwin, Nebo Annex Marine Base, Marine Corp Logistics

Base Yermo, Edwards AFB, 29 Palms Marine Base and Camp Pendleton

Workers required to suit up and work in a hazardous material environment: \$2.00 per hour additional. Combination mixer and compressor operator on gunite work shall be classified as a concrete mobile mixer operator.

#### SEE ZONE DEFINITIONS AFTER CLASSIFICATIONS

#### POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Bargeman; Brakeman; Compressor operator; Ditch Witch, with seat or similar type equipment; Elevator operator-inside; Engineer Oiler; Forklift operator (includes loed, lull or similar types under 5 tons; Generator operator; Generator, pump or compressor plant operator; Pump operator; Signalman; Switchman

GROUP 2: Asphalt-rubber plant operator (nurse tank operator); Concrete mixer operator-skip type; Conveyor operator; Fireman; Forklift operator (includes loed, lull or similar types over 5 tons; Hydrostatic pump operator; oiler crusher (asphalt or concrete plant); Petromat laydown machine; PJU side dum jack; Screening and conveyor machine operator (or similar types); Skiploader (wheel type up to 3/4 yd. without attachment); Tar pot fireman; Temporary heating plant operator; Trenching machine oiler

GROUP 3: Asphalt-rubber blend operator; Bobcat or similar type (Skid steer); Equipment greaser (rack); Ford Ferguson (with dragtype attachments); Helicopter radioman (ground); Stationary pipe wrapping and cleaning machine operator

GROUP 4: Asphalt plant fireman; Backhoe operator (mini-max or similar type); Boring machine operator; Boxman or mixerman (asphalt or concrete); Chip spreading machine operator; Concrete cleaning decontamination machine operator; Concrete Pump Operator (small portable); Drilling machine operator, small auger types (Texoma super economatic or similar types - Hughes 100 or 200 or similar types - drilling depth of 30' maximum); Equipment greaser (grease truck); Guard rail post driver operator; Highline cableway signalman; Hydra-hammer-aero stomper; Micro Tunneling (above ground tunnel); Power concrete curing machine operator; Power concrete saw operator; Power-driven jumbo form setter operator; Power sweeper operator; Rock Wheel Saw/Trencher; Roller operator (compacting); Screed operator (asphalt or concrete); Trenching machine operator (up to 6 ft.); Vacuum or much truck

GROUP 5: Equipment Greaser (Grease Truck/Multi Shift).

GROUP 6: Articulating material hauler; Asphalt plant engineer; Batch plant operator; Bit sharpener; Concrete joint machine operator (canal and similar type); Concrete planer operator; Dandy digger; Deck engine operator;

Derrickman (oilfield type); Drilling machine operator, bucket or auger types (Calweld 100 bucket or similar types - Watson 1000 auger or similar types - Texoma 330, 500 or 600 auger or similar types - drilling depth of 45' maximum); Drilling machine operator; Hydrographic seeder machine operator (straw, pulp or seed), Jackson track maintainer, or similar type; Kalamazoo Switch tamper, or similar type; Machine tool operator; Maginnis internal full slab vibrator, Mechanical berm, curb or gutter (concrete or asphalt); Mechanical finisher operator (concrete, Clary-Johnson-Bidwell or similar); Micro tunnel system (below ground); Pavement breaker operator (truck mounted); Road oil mixing machine operator; Roller operator (asphalt or finish), rubber-tired earth moving equipment (single engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck); Self-propelled tar pipelining machine operator; Skiploader operator (crawler and wheel type, over 3/4 yd. and up to and including 1-1/2 yds.); Slip form pump operator (power driven hydraulic lifting device for concrete forms); Tractor operator-bulldozer, tamper-scraper (single engine, up to 100 h.p. flywheel and similar types, up to and including D-5 and similar types); Tugger hoist operator (1 drum); Ultra high pressure waterjet cutting tool system operator; Vacuum blasting machine operator

GROUP 8: Asphalt or concrete spreading operator (tamping or finishing); Asphalt paving machine operator (Barber Greene or similar type); Asphalt-rubber distribution operator; Backhoe operator (up to and including 3/4 yd.), small ford, Case or similar; Cast-in-place pipe laying machine operator; Combination mixer and compressor operator (guniting work); Compactor operator (self-propelled); Concrete mixer operator (paving); Crushing plant operator; Drill Doctor; Drilling machine operator, Bucket or auger types (Calweld 150 bucket or similar types - Watson 1500, 2000 2500 auger or similar types - Texoma 700, 800 auger or similar types - drilling depth of 60' maximum); Elevating grader operator; Grade checker; Gradall operator; Grouting machine operator; Heavy-duty repairman; Heavy equipment robotics operator; Kalamazoo balliste regulator or similar type; Kolman belt loader and similar type; Le Tourneau blob compactor or similar type; Loader operator (Athey, Euclid, Sierra and similar types); Mobark Chipper or similar; Ozzie padder or similar types; P.C. slot saw; Pneumatic concrete placing machine operator (Hackley-Presswell or similar type); Pumpcrete gun operator; Rock Drill or similar types; Rotary drill operator (excluding caisson type); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator (single engine, caterpillar, Euclid, Athey Wagon and similar types with any and all attachments over 25 yds. up to and including 50 cu. yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator (multiple engine up to and including 25 yds. struck); Rubber-tired scraper operator (self-loading paddle wheel type-John Deere, 1040 and similar single unit); Self-propelled curb and gutter machine operator; Shuttle buggy; Skiploader operator (crawler and wheel type over 1-1/2 yds. up to and including 6-1/2 yds.); Soil remediation plant

operator; Surface heaters and planer operator; Tractor compressor drill combination operator; Tractor operator (any type larger than D-5 - 100 flywheel h.p. and over, or similar-bulldozer, tamper, scraper and push tractor single engine); Tractor operator (boom attachments), Traveling pipe wrapping, cleaning and bending machine operator; Trenching machine operator (over 6 ft. depth capacity, manufacturer's rating); trenching Machine with Road Miner attachment (over 6 ft depth capacity): Ultra high pressure waterjet cutting tool system mechanic; Water pull (compaction) operator

GROUP 9: Heavy Duty Repairman

GROUP 10: Drilling machine operator, Bucket or auger types (Calweld 200 B bucket or similar types-Watson 3000 or 5000 auger or similar types-Texoma 900 auger or similar types-drilling depth of 105' maximum); Dual drum mixer, dynamic compactor LDC350 (or similar types); Monorail locomotive operator (diesel, gas or electric); Motor patrol-blade operator (single engine); Multiple engine tractor operator (Euclid and similar type-except Quad 9 cat.); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator (single engine, over 50 yds. struck); Pneumatic pipe ramming tool and similar types; Prestressed wrapping machine operator; Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator (single engine, over 50 yds. struck); Rubber tired earth moving equipment operator (multiple engine, Euclid, caterpillar and similar over 25 yds. and up to 50 yds. struck), Tower crane repairman; Tractor loader operator (crawler and wheel type over 6-1/2 yds.); Woods mixer operator (and similar Pugmill equipment)

GROUP 11: Heavy Duty Repairman - Welder Combination, Welder - Certified.

GROUP 12: Auto grader operator; Automatic slip form operator; Drilling machine operator, bucket or auger types (Calweld, auger 200 CA or similar types - Watson, auger 6000 or similar types - Hughes Super Duty, auger 200 or similar types - drilling depth of 175' maximum); Hoe ram or similar with compressor; Mass excavator operator less tha 750 cu. yards; Mechanical finishing machine operator; Mobile form traveler operator; Motor patrol operator (multi-engine); Pipe mobile machine operator; Rubber-tired earth- moving equipment operator (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar type, over 50 cu. yds. struck); Rubber-tired self- loading scraper operator (paddle-wheel-auger type self-loading - two (2) or more units)

GROUP 13: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator operating equipment with push-pull system (single engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck)

GROUP 14: Canal liner operator; Canal trimmer operator; Remote- control earth-moving equipment operator (operating a second piece of equipment: \$1.00 per hour additional);

Wheel excavator operator (over 750 cu. yds.)

GROUP 15: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (single engine, Caterpillar, Euclid, Athey Wagon and similar types with any and all attachments over 25 yds. and up to and including 50 yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (multiple engine-up to and including 25 yds. struck)

GROUP 16: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (single engine, over 50 yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar, over 25 yds. and up to 50 yds. struck)

GROUP 17: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar, over 50 cu. yds. struck); Tandem tractor operator (operating crawler type tractors in tandem - Quad 9 and similar type)

GROUP 18: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units - single engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck)

GROUP 19: Rotex concrete belt operator (or similar types); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units - single engine, Caterpillar, Euclid, Athey Wagon and similar types with any and all attachments over 25 yds. and up to and including 50 cu. yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units - multiple engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck)

GROUP 20: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units - single engine, over 50 yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps, and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units - multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar, over 25 yds. and up to 50 yds. struck)

GROUP 21: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units - multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar type, over 50 cu. yds. struck)

GROUP 22: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system

(single engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck)

GROUP 23: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (single engine, Caterpillar, Euclid, Athey Wagon and similar types with any and all attachments over 25 yds. and up to and including 50 yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating with the tandem push-pull system (multiple engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck)

GROUP 24: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (single engine, over 50 yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar, over 25 yds. and up to 50 yds. struck)

GROUP 25: Concrete pump operator-truck mounted; Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar type, over 50 cu. yds. struck)

#### CRANES, PILEDIVING AND HOISTING EQUIPMENT CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Engineer oiler; Fork lift operator (includes loed, lull or similar types)

GROUP 2: Truck crane oiler

GROUP 3: A-frame or winch truck operator; Ross carrier operator (jobsite)

GROUP 4: Bridge-type unloader and turntable operator; Helicopter hoist operator

GROUP 5: Hydraulic boom truck; Stinger crane (Austin-Western or similar type); Tugger hoist operator (1 drum)

GROUP 6: Bridge crane operator; Cretor crane operator; Hoist operator (Chicago boom and similar type); Lift mobile operator; Lift slab machine operator (Vagtborg and similar types); Material hoist and/or manlift operator; Polar gantry crane operator; Self Climbing scaffold (or similar type); Shovel, backhoe, dragline, clamshell operator (over 3/4 yd. and up to 5 cu. yds. mrc); Tugger hoist operator

GROUP 7: Pedestal crane operator; Shovel, backhoe, dragline, clamshell operator (over 5 cu. yds. mrc); Tower crane repair; Tugger hoist operator (3 drum)

GROUP 8: Crane operator (up to and including 25 ton capacity); Crawler transporter operator; Derrick barge operator (up to and including 25 ton capacity); Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (up to and including 25 ton capacity); Shovel, backhoe, dragline,

clamshell operator (over 7 cu. yds., M.R.C.)

GROUP 9: Crane operator (over 25 tons and up to and including 50 tons mrc); Derrick barge operator (over 25 tons up to and including 50 tons mrc); Highline cableway operator; Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 25 tons up to and including 50 tons mrc); K-crane operator; Polar crane operator; Self erecting tower crane operator maximum lifting capacity ten tons

GROUP 10: Crane operator (over 50 tons and up to and including 100 tons mrc); Derrick barge operator (over 50 tons up to and including 100 tons mrc); Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 50 tons up to and including 100 tons mrc), Mobile tower crane operator (over 50 tons, up to and including 100 tons M.R.C.); Tower crane operator and tower gantry

GROUP 11: Crane operator (over 100 tons and up to and including 200 tons mrc); Derrick barge operator (over 100 tons up to and including 200 tons mrc); Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 100 tons up to and including 200 tons mrc); Mobile tower crane operator (over 100 tons up to and including 200 tons mrc)

GROUP 12: Crane operator (over 200 tons up to and including 300 tons mrc); Derrick barge operator (over 200 tons up to and including 300 tons mrc); Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 200 tons, up to and including 300 tons mrc); Mobile tower crane operator (over 200 tons, up to and including 300 tons mrc)

GROUP 13: Crane operator (over 300 tons); Derrick barge operator (over 300 tons); Helicopter pilot; Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 300 tons); Mobile tower crane operator (over 300 tons)

#### TUNNEL CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Skiploader (wheel type up to 3/4 yd. without attachment)

GROUP 2: Power-driven jumbo form setter operator

GROUP 3: Dinkey locomotive or motorperson (up to and including 10 tons)

GROUP 4: Bit sharpener; Equipment greaser (grease truck); Slip form pump operator (power-driven hydraulic lifting device for concrete forms); Tugger hoist operator (1 drum); Tunnel locomotive operator (over 10 and up to and including 30 tons)

GROUP 5: Backhoe operator (up to and including 3/4 yd.); Small Ford, Case or similar; Drill doctor; Grouting machine operator; Heading shield operator; Heavy-duty repairperson; Loader operator (Athey, Euclid, Sierra and similar types);

Mucking machine operator (1/4 yd., rubber-tired, rail or track type); Pneumatic concrete placing machine operator (Hackley-Presswell or similar type); Pneumatic heading shield (tunnel); Pumpcrete gun operator; Tractor compressor drill combination operator; Tugger hoist operator (2 drum); Tunnel locomotive operator (over 30 tons)

GROUP 6: Heavy Duty Repairman

GROUP 7: Tunnel mole boring machine operator

#### ENGINEERS ZONES

\$1.00 additional per hour for all of IMPERIAL County and the portions of KERN, RIVERSIDE & SAN BERNARDINO Counties as defined below:

That area within the following Boundary: Begin in San Bernardino County, approximately 3 miles NE of the intersection of I-15 and the California State line at that point which is the NW corner of Section 1, T17N, R14E, San Bernardino Meridian. Continue W in a straight line to that point which is the SW corner of the northwest quarter of Section 6, T27S, R42E, Mt. Diablo Meridian. Continue North to the intersection with the Inyo County Boundary at that point which is the NE corner of the western half of the northern quarter of Section 6, T25S, R42E, MDM. Continue W along the Inyo and San Bernardino County boundary until the intersection with Kern County, at that point which is the SE corner of Section 34, T24S, R40E, MDM. Continue W along the Inyo and Kern County boundary until the intersection with Tulare County, at that point which is the SW corner of the SE quarter of Section 32, T24S, R37E, MDM. Continue W along the Kern and Tulare County boundary, until that point which is the NW corner of T25S, R32E, MDM. Continue S following R32E lines to the NW corner of T31S, R32E, MDM. Continue W to the NW corner of T31S, R31E, MDM. Continue S to the SW corner of T32S, R31E, MDM. Continue W to SW corner of SE quarter of Section 34, T32S, R30E, MDM. Continue S to SW corner of T11N, R17W, SBM. Continue E along south boundary of T11N, SBM to SW corner of T11N, R7W, SBM. Continue S to SW corner of T9N, R7W, SBM. Continue E along south boundary of T9N, SBM to SW corner of T9N, R1E, SBM. Continue S along west boundary of R1E, SBM to Riverside County line at the SW corner of T1S, R1E, SBM. Continue E along south boundary of T1S, SBM (Riverside County Line) to SW corner of T1S, R10E, SBM. Continue S along west boundary of R10E, SBM to Imperial County line at the SW corner of T8S, R10E, SBM. Continue W along Imperial and Riverside county line to NW corner of T9S, R9E, SBM. Continue S along the boundary between Imperial and San Diego Counties, along the west edge of R9E, SBM to the south boundary of Imperial County/California state line. Follow the California state line west to Arizona state line, then north to Nevada state line, then continuing NW back to start at the point which is the NW corner of Section 1, T17N, R14E, SBM

\$1.00 additional per hour for portions of SAN LUIS OBISPO,



KERN, SANTA BARBARA & VENTURA as defined below:

That area within the following Boundary: Begin approximately 5 miles north of the community of Cholame, on the Monterey County and San Luis Obispo County boundary at the NW corner of T25S, R16E, Mt. Diablo Meridian. Continue south along the west side of R16E to the SW corner of T30S, R16E, MDM. Continue E to SW corner of T30S, R17E, MDM. Continue S to SW corner of T31S, R17E, MDM. Continue E to SW corner of T31S, R18E, MDM. Continue S along West side of R18E, MDM as it crosses into San Bernardino Meridian numbering area and becomes R30W. Follow the west side of R30W, SBM to the SW corner of T9N, R30W, SBM. Continue E along the south edge of T9N, SBM to the Santa Barbara County and Ventura County boundary at that point which is the SW corner of Section 34. T9N, R24W, SBM, continue S along the Ventura County line to that point which is the SW corner of the SE quarter of Section 32, T7N, R24W, SBM. Continue E along the south edge of T7N, SBM to the SE corner to T7N, R21W, SBM. Continue N along East side of R21W, SBM to Ventura County and Kern County boundary at the NE corner of T8N, R21W. Continue W along the Ventura County and Kern County boundary to the SE corner of T9N, R21W. Continue North along the East edge of R21W, SBM to the NE corner of T12N, R21W, SBM. Continue West along the north edge of T12N, SBM to the SE corner of T32S, R21E, MDM. [T12N SBM is a think strip between T11N SBM and T32S MDM]. Continue North along the East side of R21E, MDM to the Kings County and Kern County border at the NE corner of T25S, R21E, MDM, continue West along the Kings County and Kern County Boundary until the intersection of San Luis Obispo County. Continue west along the Kings County and San Luis Obispo County boundary until the intersection with Monterey County. Continue West along the Monterey County and San Luis Obispo County boundary to the beginning point at the NW corner of T25S, R16E, MDM.

\$2.00 additional per hour for INYO and MONO Counties and the Northern portion of SAN BERNARDINO County as defined below:

That area within the following Boundary: Begin at the intersection of the northern boundary of Mono County and the California state line at the point which is the center of Section 17, T10N, R22E, Mt. Diablo Meridian. Continue S then SE along the entire western boundary of Mono County, until it reaches Inyo County at the point which is the NE corner of the Western half of the NW quarter of Section 2, T8S, R29E, MDM. Continue SSE along the entire western boundary of Inyo County, until the intersection with Kern County at the point which is the SW corner of the SE 1/4 of Section 32, T24S, R37E, MDM. Continue E along the Inyo and Kern County boundary until the intersection with San Bernardino County at that point which is the SE corner of section 34, T24S, R40E, MDM. Continue E along the Inyo and San Bernardino County boundary until the point which is the NE corner of the Western half of the NW quarter of Section 6, T25S, R42E, MDM. Continue S to that point which is the SW corner of the NW quarter of Section 6, T27S, R42E, MDM. Continue E in a straight line to the California and Nevada state border at the point which is the NW corner of Section 1,

T17N, R14E, San Bernardino Meridian. Then continue NW along the state line to the starting point, which is the center of Section 18, T10N, R22E, MDM.

REMAINING AREA NOT DEFINED ABOVE RECIEVES BASE RATE

-----  
 ENGI0012-004 08/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment		
(DREDGING)		
(1) Leverman.....	\$ 56.40	30.00
(2) Dredge dozer.....	\$ 50.43	30.00
(3) Deckmate.....	\$ 50.32	30.00
(4) Winch operator (stern winch on dredge).....	\$ 49.77	30.00
(5) Fireman-Oiler, Deckhand, Bargeman, Leveehand.....	\$ 49.23	30.00
(6) Barge Mate.....	\$ 49.84	30.00

-----  
 IRON0229-001 07/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
Fence Erector.....	\$ 38.08	24.91
Ornamental, Reinforcing and Structural.....	\$ 43.00	33.55

PREMIUM PAY:

\$6.00 additional per hour at the following locations:

China Lake Naval Test Station, Chocolate Mountains Naval Reserve-Niland, Edwards AFB, Fort Irwin Military Station, Fort Irwin Training Center-Goldstone, San Clemente Island, San Nicholas Island, Susanville Federal Prison, 29 Palms - Marine Corps, U.S. Marine Base - Barstow, U.S. Naval Air Facility - Sealey, Vandenberg AFB

\$4.00 additional per hour at the following locations:

Army Defense Language Institute - Monterey, Fallon Air Base, Naval Post Graduate School - Monterey, Yermo Marine Corps Logistics Center

\$2.00 additional per hour at the following locations:

Port Hueneme, Port Mugu, U.S. Coast Guard Station - Two Rock

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER (BUILDING and all other Residential Construction)		
Group 1.....	\$ 34.18	20.48
Group 2.....	\$ 34.86	20.48
Group 3.....	\$ 35.57	20.48
Group 4.....	\$ 36.37	20.48
Group 5.....	\$ 38.30	20.48
LABORER (RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION - See definition below)		
(1) Laborer.....	\$ 30.82	18.80
(2) Cleanup, Landscape, Fencing (Chain Link & Wood).....	\$ 29.53	18.80

RESIDENTIAL DEFINITION: Wood or metal frame construction of single family residences, apartments and condominiums - excluding (a) projects that exceed three stories over a garage level, (b) any utility work such as telephone, gas, water, sewer and other utilities and (c) any fine grading work, utility work or paving work in the future street and public right-of-way; but including all rough grading work at the job site behind the existing right of way

#### LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Cleaning and handling of panel forms; Concrete Screeding for Rought Strike-off; Concrete, water curing; Demolition laborer; Flagman; Gas, oil and/or water pipeline laborer; General Laborer; General clean-up laborer; Landscape laborer; Jetting laborer; Temporary water and air lines laborer; Material hoseman (walls, slabs, floors and decks); Plugging, filling of Shee-bolt holes; Dry packing of concrete; Railroad maintenance, Repair Trackman and road beds, Streetcar and railroad construction trac laborers; Slip form raisers; Slurry seal crews (mixer operator, applicator operator, squeegee man, Shuttle man, top man), filling of cracks by any method on any surface; Tarman and mortar man; Tool crib or tool house laborer; Window cleaner; Wire Mesh puling-all concrete pouring operations

GROUP 2: Asphalt Shoveler; Cement Dumper (on 1 yard or larger mixer and handling bulk cement); Cesspool digger and installer; Chucktender; Chute man, pouring concrete, the handling of the cute from ready mix trucks, such as walls, slabs, decks, floors, foundations, footings, curbs, gutters and sidewalks; Concrete curer-impervious membrane and form oiler; Cutting torch operator (demoliton); Guinea chaser; Headboard man-asphlt; Laborer, packing rod steel and pans; membrane vapor barrier installer; Power broom sweepers (small); Riiprap, stonepaver, placing

stone or wet sacked concrete; Roto scraper and tiller; Tank sealer and cleaner; Tree climber, faller, chain saw operator, Pittsburgh Chipper and similar type brush shredders; Underground laborers, including caisson bellow

GROUP 3: Buggymobile; Concrete cutting torch; Concrete cutting torch; Concrete pile cutter; Driller, jackhammer, 2 1/2 feet drill steel or longer; Dri Pak-it machine; High sealer (including drilling of same); Hydro seeder and similar type; Impact wrench, multi-plate; Kettlemen, potmen and men applying asphalt, lay-kold, creosote, line caustic and similar type materials (applying means applying, dipping, brushing or handling of such materials for pipe wrapping and waterproofing); Operators of pneumatic, gas, electric tools, vibrating machines, pavement breakers, air blasting, come-along, and similar mechanical tools not separately classified herein; Pipelayers back up man coating, grouting, making of joints, sealing, caulking, diapering and including rubber gasket joints, pointing and any and all other services; Rotary Scarifier or multiple head concrete chipping scarifier; Steel header board man and guideline setter; Tampers, Barko, Wacker and similar type; Trenching machine, handpropelled

GROUP 4: Asphalt raker, luterman, ironer, asphalt dumpman and asphalt spreader boxes (all types); Concrete core cutter (walls, floors or ceilings), Grinder or sander; Concrete saw man; cutting walls or flat work, scoring old or new concrete; Cribber, shorer, lagging, sheeting and trench bracing, hand-guided lagging hammer; Laser beam in connection with laborer's work; Oversize concrete vibrator operator 70 pounds and over; Pipelayer performing all services in the laying, installation and all forms of connection of pipe from the point of receiving pipe in the ditch until completion of operation, including any and all forms of tubular material, whether pipe, metallic or non-metallic, conduit, and any other stationary type of tubular device used for the conveying of any substance or element, whether water, sewage, solid, gas, air or other product whatsoever and without regard to the nature of material from which the tubular material is fabricated; No joint pipe and stripping of same; Prefabricated manhole installer; Sandblaster (nozzleman), Porta shot-blast, water blasting

GROUP 5: Blasters Powderman-All work of loading holes, placing and blasting of all powder and explosives of whatever type, regardless of method used for such loading and placing; Driller-all power drills, excluding jackhammer, whether core, diamond, wagon, track, multiple unit, and any and all other types of mechanical drills without regard to the form of motive power.

LABO0089-002 11/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER (MASON TENDER).....	\$ 33.00	19.23

LABO0089-004 07/01/2020

HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
Group 1.....	\$ 35.30	20.48
Group 2.....	\$ 35.76	20.48
Group 3.....	\$ 36.17	20.48
Group 4.....	\$ 37.01	20.48
Group 5.....	\$ 40.28	20.48

#### LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Laborer: General or Construction Laborer, Landscape Laborer. Asphalt Rubber Material Loader. Boring Machine Tender (outside), Carpenter Laborer (cleaning, handling, oiling & blowing of panel forms and lumber), Concrete Laborer, Concrete Screeding for rough strike-off, Concrete water curing. Concrete Curb & Gutter laborer, Certified Confined Space Laborer, Demolition laborer & Cleaning of Brick and lumber, Expansion Joint Caulking; Environmental Remediation, Monitoring Well, Toxic waste and Geotechnical Drill tender, Fine Grader, Fire Watcher, Limbers, Brush Loader, Pilers and Debris Handlers. flagman. Gas Oil and Water Pipeline Laborer. Material Hoseman (slabs, walls, floors, decks); Plugging, filling of shee bolt holes; Dry packing of concrete and patching; Post Holer Digger (manual); Railroad maintenance, repair trackman, road beds; Rigging & signaling; Scaler, Slip-Form Raisers, Filling cracks on any surface, tool Crib or Tool House Laborer, Traffic control (signs, barriers, barricades, delineator, cones etc.), Window Cleaner

GROUP 2: Asphalt abatement; Buggymobile; Cement dumper (on 1 yd. or larger mixers and handling bulk cement); Concrete curer, impervious membrane and form oiler; Chute man, pouring concrete; Concrete cutting torch; Concrete pile cutter; driller/Jackhammer, with drill steel 2 1/2 feet or longer; Dry pak-it machine; Fence erector; Pipeline wrapper, gas, oil, water, pot tender & form man; Grout man; Installation of all asphalt overlay fabric and materials used for reinforcing asphalt; Irrigation laborer; Kettleman-Potman hot mop, includes applying asphalt, lay-klold, creosote, lime caustic and similar tyhpes of materials (dipping, brushing, handling) and waterproofing; Membrane vapor barrier installer; Pipelayer backup man (coating, grouting, making of joints, sealing caulkiing,

diapering including rubber basket joints, pointing); Rotary scarifier, multiple head concrete chipper; Rock slinger; Roto scraper & tiller; Sandblaster pot tender; Septic tank digger/installer; Tamper/wacker operator; Tank scaler & cleaner; Tar man & mortar man; Tree climber/faller, chainb saw operator, Pittsburgh chipper & similar type brush shredders.

GROUP 3: Asphalt, installation of all frabricks; Buggy Mobile Man, Bushing hammer; Compactor (all types), Concrete Curer - Impervious membrane, Form Oiler, Concrete Cutting Torch, Concrete Pile Cutter, Driller/Jackhammer with drill steel 2 1/2 ft or longer, Dry Pak-it machine, Fence erector including manual post hole digging, Gas oil or water Pipeline Wrapper - 6 ft pipe and over, Guradrail erector, Hydro seeder, Impact Wrench man (multi plate), kettleman-Potman Hot Mop includes applying Asphalt, Lay-Kold, Creosote, lime caustic and similar types of materials (dipping, brushing or handling) and waterproofing. Laser Beam in connection with Laborer work. High Scaler, Operators of Pneumatic Gas or Electric Tools, Vibrating Machines, Pavement Breakers, Air Blasting, Come-Alongs and similar mechanical tools, Remote-Controlled Robotic Tools in connection with Laborers work. Pipelayer Backup Man (Coating, grouting, m makeing of joints, sealing, caulking, diapering including rubber gasket joints, pointing and other services). Power Post Hole Digger, Rotary Scarifier (multiple head concrete chipper scarifier), Rock Slinger, Shot Blast equipment (8 to 48 inches), Steel Headerboard Man and Guideline Setter, Tamper/Wacker operator and similar types, Trenching Machine hand propelled.

GROUP 4: Any worker exposed to raw sewage. Asphalt Raker, Luteman, Asphalt Dumpman, Asphalt Spreader Boxes, Concrete Core Cutter, Concrete Saw Man, Cribber, Shorer, Head Rock Slinger. Installation of subsurface instrumentation, monitoring wells or points, remediation system installer; Laborer, asphalt-rubber distributor bootman; Oversize concrete vibrator operators, 70 pounds or over. Pipelayer, Prfefabricated Manhole Installer, Sandblast Nozzleman (Water Balsting-Porta Shot Blast), Traffic Lane Closure.

GROUP 5: Blasters Powderman-All work of loading holes, placing and blasting of all powder and explosives of whatever type, regardless of method used for such loading and placing; Horizontal directional driller, Boring system, Electronic traking, Driller: all power drills excluding jackhammer, whether core, diamond, wagon, track, multiple unit, and all other types of mechanical drills without regard to form of motive power. Environmental remediation, Monitoring well, Toxic waste and Geotechnical driller, Toxic waste removal. Welding in connection with Laborer's work.

-----  
LABO0300-005 03/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Removal Laborer.....	\$ 37.49	21.88

SCOPE OF WORK: Includes site mobilization, initial site cleanup, site preparation, removal of asbestos-containing material and toxic waste, encapsulation, enclosure and

disposal of asbestos- containing materials and toxic waste by hand or with equipment or machinery; scaffolding, fabrication of temporary wooden barriers and assembly of decontamination stations.

LABO0345-001 07/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER (GUNITE)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 46.50	20.42
GROUP 2.....	\$ 45.55	20.42
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.01	20.42

FOOTNOTE: GUNITE PREMIUM PAY: Workers working from a Bosn'n's Chair or suspended from a rope or cable shall receive 40 cents per hour above the foregoing applicable classification rates. Workers doing gunite and/or shotcrete work in a tunnel shall receive 35 cents per hour above the foregoing applicable classification rates, paid on a portal-to-portal basis. Any work performed on, in or above any smoke stack, silo, storage elevator or similar type of structure, when such structure is in excess of 75'-0"" above base level and which work must be performed in whole or in part more than 75'-0"" above base level, that work performed above the 75'-0"" level shall be compensated for at 35 cents per hour above the applicable classification wage rate.

#### GUNITE LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Rodmen, Nozzlemen

GROUP 2: Gunmen

GROUP 3: Reboundmen

LABO1184-001 07/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers: (HORIZONTAL		
DIRECTIONAL DRILLING)		
(1) Drilling Crew Laborer...	\$ 38.89	17.10
(2) Vehicle Operator/Hauler.	\$ 39.06	17.10
(3) Horizontal Directional		
Drill Operator.....	\$ 40.91	17.10
(4) Electronic Tracking		
Locator.....	\$ 42.91	17.10

Laborers: (STRIPING/SLURRY

SEAL)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 40.10	20.12
GROUP 2.....	\$ 41.40	20.12
GROUP 3.....	\$ 43.41	20.12
GROUP 4.....	\$ 45.15	20.12

#### LABORERS - STRIPING CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Protective coating, pavement sealing, including repair and filling of cracks by any method on any surface in parking lots, game courts and playgrounds; carstops; operation of all related machinery and equipment; equipment repair technician

GROUP 2: Traffic surface abrasive blaster; pot tender - removal of all traffic lines and markings by any method (sandblasting, waterblasting, grinding, etc.) and preparation of surface for coatings. Traffic control person: controlling and directing traffic through both conventional and moving lane closures; operation of all related machinery and equipment

GROUP 3: Traffic delineating device applicator: Layout and application of pavement markers, delineating signs, rumble and traffic bars, adhesives, guide markers, other traffic delineating devices including traffic control. This category includes all traffic related surface preparation (sandblasting, waterblasting, grinding) as part of the application process. Traffic protective delineating system installer: removes, relocates, installs, permanently affixed roadside and parking delineation barricades, fencing, cable anchor, guard rail, reference signs, monument markers; operation of all related machinery and equipment; power broom sweeper

GROUP 4: Striper: layout and application of traffic stripes and markings; hot thermo plastic; tape traffic stripes and markings, including traffic control; operation of all related machinery and equipment

-----  
LAB01414-003 08/05/2020

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
PLASTER CLEAN-UP LABORER....	\$ 36.03	21.01
PLASTER TENDER.....	\$ 38.58	21.01

Work on a swing stage scaffold: \$1.00 per hour additional.

Work at Military Bases - \$3.00 additional per hour:  
 Coronado Naval Amphibious Base, Fort Irwin, Marine Corps Air Station-29 Palms, Imperial Beach Naval Air Station, Marine Corps Logistics Supply Base, Marine Corps Pickle Meadows, Mountain Warfare Training Center, Naval Air Facility-Seeley, North Island Naval Air Station, Vandenberg AFB.

-----  
PAIN0036-001 07/01/2020



	Rates	Fringes
Painters: (Including Lead Abatement)		
(1) Repaint (excludes San Diego County).....	\$ 29.59	17.12
(2) All Other Work.....	\$ 33.12	17.24

REPAINT of any previously painted structure. Exceptions: work involving the aerospace industry, breweries, commercial recreational facilities, hotels which operate commercial establishments as part of hotel service, and sports facilities.

-----  
PAIN0036-010 10/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
DRYWALL FINISHER/TAPER		
(1) Building & Heavy Construction.....	\$ 37.14	20.90
(2) Residential Construction (Wood frame apartments, single family homes and multi-duplexes up to and including four stories).....	\$ 32.27	14.70

-----  
PAIN0036-012 10/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....	\$ 45.55	18.06

-----  
PAIN0036-019 01/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
SOFT FLOOR LAYER.....	\$ 33.52	17.59

-----  
PLAS0200-005 08/04/2021

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 45.77	18.39

NORTH ISLAND NAVAL AIR STATION, COLORADO NAVAL AMPHIBIOUS BASE, IMPERIAL BEACH NAVAL AIR STATION: \$3.00 additional per hour.

-----  
PLAS0500-001 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 26.34	19.77
GROUP 2.....	\$ 27.99	19.77
GROUP 3.....	\$ 30.07	21.12
CEMENT MASONS - work inside the building line, meeting the following criteria:		

GROUP 1: Residential wood frame project of any size; work classified as Type III, IV or Type V construction; interior tenant improvement work regardless the size of the project; any wood frame project of four stories or less.

GROUP 2: Work classified as type I and II construction

GROUP 3: All other work

---

PLUM0016-006 09/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER, PIPEFITTER, STEAMFITTER		
Camp Pendleton; Vandenberg Air Force Base.....	\$ 58.33	25.36
Work ONLY on new additions and remodeling of commercial buildings, bars, restaurants, and stores not to exceed 5,000 sq. ft. of floor space.....	\$ 52.20	24.38
Work ONLY on strip malls, light commercial, tenant improvement and remodel work.....	\$ 39.91	22.71
All other work except work on new additions and remodeling of bars, restaurant, stores and commercial buildings not to exceed 5,000 sq. ft. of floor space and work on strip malls, light commercial, tenant improvement and remodel work.....	\$ 53.83	25.36

---

PLUM0016-011 09/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER		
Residential.....	\$ 42.74	21.28

---

PLUM0345-001 09/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER		
Landscape/Irrigation Fitter..	\$ 36.85	24.75
Sewer & Storm Drain Work....	\$ 40.94	22.13

---

ROOF0045-001 07/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 37.75	10.24

-----  
SFCA0669-001 04/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
SPRINKLER FITTER.....	\$ 44.99	25.16

-----  
SHEE0206-001 07/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER		
Camp Pendleton.....	\$ 42.62	29.55
Except Camp Pendleton.....	\$ 40.62	29.55
Sheet Metal Technician.....	\$ 30.51	9.49

SHEET METAL TECHNICIAN - SCOPE:

a. Existing residential buildings, both single and multi-family, where each unit is heated and/or cooled by a separate system b. New single family residential buildings including tracts. c. New multi-family residential buildings, not exceeding five stories of living space in height, provided each unit is heated or cooled by a separate system. Hotels and motels are excluded. d. LIGHT COMMERCIAL WORK: Any sheet metal, heating and air conditioning work performed on a project where the total construction cost, excluding land, is under \$1,000,000 e. TENANT IMPROVEMENT WORK: Any work necessary to finish interior spaces to conform to the occupants of commercial buildings, after completion of the building shell

-----  
TEAM0166-001 09/01/2019

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 18.90	34.69
GROUP 2.....	\$ 26.49	34.69
GROUP 3.....	\$ 26.69	34.69
GROUP 4.....	\$ 26.89	34.69
GROUP 5.....	\$ 27.09	34.69
GROUP 6.....	\$ 27.59	34.69
GROUP 7.....	\$ 29.09	34.69

FOOTNOTE: HAZMAT PAY: Work on a hazmat job, where hazmat certification is required, shall be paid, in addition to the classification working in, as follows: Levels A, B and C - +\$1.00 per hour. Workers shall be paid hazmat pay in increments of four (4) and eight (8) hours.

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Fuel Man, Swamper

GROUP 2: 2-axle Dump Truck, 2-axle Flat Bed, Concrete Pumping Truck, Industrial Lift Truck, Motorized Traffic Control, Pickup Truck on Jobsite

GROUP 3: 2-axle Water Truck, 3-axle Dump Truck, 3-axle Flat Bed, Erosion Control Nozzleman, Dump Crete Truck under 6.5 yd, Forklift 15,000 lbs and over, Prell Truck, Pipeline Work Truck Driver, Road Oil Spreader, Cement Distributor or Slurry Driver, Bootman, Ross Carrier

GROUP 4: Off-road Dump Truck under 35 tons 4-axles but less than 7-axles, Low-Bed Truck & Trailer, Transit Mix Trucks under 8 yd, 3-axle Water Truck, Erosion Control Driver, Grout Mixer Truck, Dump Crete 6.5yd and over, Dumpster Trucks, DW 10, DW 20 and over, Fuel Truck and Dynamite, Truck Greaser, Truck Mounted Mobile Sweeper 2-axle Winch Truck

GROUP 5: Off-road Dump Truck 35 tons and over, 7-axles or more, Transit Mix Trucks 8 yd and over, A-Frame Truck, Swedish Cranes

GROUP 6: Off-Road Special Equipment (including but not limited to Water Pull Tankers, Athey Wagons, DJB, B70 Wuclids or like Equipment)

GROUP 7: Repairman

-----  
WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====  
Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>. Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after

award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage

payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

**10. SECTION 3 OF THE HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 1968:**

- 10.1.** The work to be performed under this contract is on a project assisted under a program providing direct Federal financial assistance from the Department of Housing and Urban Development and is subject to the requirements of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u. Section 3 requires that to the greatest extent feasible opportunities for training and employment be given lower income residents of the project area and contracts for work in connection with the project be awarded to business concerns which are located in or owned in substantial part by persons residing in the area of the project.
- 10.2.** The parties to this contract will comply with the provisions of said Section 3 and the regulations issued pursuant thereto by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development set forth in 24 CFR Part 75, and all applicable rules and orders of the Department issued thereunder prior to the execution of this contract. The parties to this contract certify and agree that they are under no contractual or other disability which would prevent them from complying with these requirements.
- 10.3.** The Contractor will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, if any, a notice advising the said labor organization or workers' representative of his commitments under this Section 3 clause and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment or training.
- 10.4.** The Contractor will include this Section 3 clause in every subcontract for work in connection with the project and will, at the direction of the applicant for or recipient of Federal financial assistance, take appropriate action pursuant to the subcontract upon a finding that the Subcontractor is in violation of regulations issued by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, 24 CFR Part 75. The Contractor will not subcontract with any Subcontractor where it has notice or knowledge that the latter has been found in violation of regulations under 24 CFR Part 75 and will not let any subcontract unless the Subcontractor has first provided it with a preliminary statement of ability to comply with the requirements of these regulations.
- 10.5.** Compliance with the provisions of Section 3, the regulations set forth in 24 CFR Part 75, and all applicable rules and orders of the Department issued thereunder prior to the execution of the contract, shall be a condition of the Federal financial assistance provided to the project, binding upon the applicant or recipient for such assistance, its successors and assigns. Failure to fulfill these requirements shall subject the applicant or recipient, its Contractors and Subcontractors, its successors, and assigns to those sanctions specified by the grant or loan agreement or contract through which Federal assistance is provided, and to such sanctions as are specified by 24 CFR Part 75.

**11. FEDERAL LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS:**

**APPLICABILITY:** The Project or Program to which the construction work covered by this contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America and the following Federal Labor Standards Provisions (Office of the Secretary of Labor 29 CFR 5) are included in this Contract pursuant to the provisions applicable to such Federal assistance.



## SECTION A.

### 1. Minimum Wages.

- (i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project) will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section I(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible, place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- (ii) (a) Any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Federal Agency or its designee shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
  - (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination

**(b)** If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

**(c)** In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

**(d)** The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii)(b) or (c) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

- (iii)** Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- (iv)** If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## **2. Withholding.**

The Federal Agency or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers,

employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Federal Agency or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

### **3. Payrolls and Basic Records.**

- (i)** Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in Section I(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section I(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (ii) (a)** The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Federal Agency or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Agency or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i) except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired.

Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <https://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347.pdf> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the Federal Agency or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Agency, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this subparagraph for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, or, owner).

**(b)** Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

- (1)** That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;
- (2)** That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3;
- (3)** That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

**(c)** The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph A.3.(ii)(b) of this section.

**(d)** The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

- (iii)** The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under subparagraph A.3.(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Federal Agency or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available,

Federal agency or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### **4. Apprentices and Trainees.**

- (i) **Apprentices.** Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination.

Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- (ii) **Trainees.** Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- (iii) **Equal Employment Opportunity.** The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under 29 CFR Part 5 shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.**

The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3 which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.**

The contractor or subcontractor will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.59(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a copy of the applicable prevailing wage decision, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract Termination; Debarment.**

A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements.**

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.**

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of Eligibility.**

- (i) Certification of Eligibility. By entering into this contract the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1)..
- (iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**SECTION B.** The provisions of this section B are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds \$100,000. As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

**1. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.**

- (i) **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.
- (ii) **Violation; Liability For Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (B)(1)(i) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (B)(1)(i) of this paragraph, in the sum of

\$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in sub paragraph (B)(1)(i) of this section.

- (iii) **Withholding For Unpaid Wages And Liquidated Damages.** The Federal Agency or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contract, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same prime contractor such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in subparagraph (B)(1)(ii) of this section.
- (iv) **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in subparagraphs (B)(1)(i) through (B)(1)(iv) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in subparagraphs (B)(1)(i) through (B)(1)(iv) of this section.

- 2. In addition to the clauses contained in Section B, in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

## **SECTION C.**

### **1. Compliance Verification.**

- (i) The Recipient shall periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to DB prevailing wages (covered employees) to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. As provided in 29 CFR 5.6(a)(6), all interviews must be conducted in confidence. Use Standard Form 1445 (SF 1445) or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. Copies of the SF 1445 are available from the funding agency upon request.



- (ii) The Recipient shall establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, the Recipient should conduct interviews with a representative group of covered employees within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial weekly payroll data and two weeks prior to the estimated completion date for the contract or subcontract. The Recipient must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. The Recipient shall immediately conduct necessary interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. All interviews shall be conducted in confidence.
- (iii) The Recipient shall periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. The Recipient shall establish and follow a spot check schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, if practicable the Recipient shall spot check payroll data within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial payroll data and two weeks prior to the completion date the contract or subcontract. The Recipient must conduct more frequent spot checks if the initial spot check or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. In addition, during the examinations the Recipient shall verify evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder by contractors and subcontractors who claim credit for fringe benefit contributions.
- (iv) The Recipient shall periodically review contractors and subcontractors use of apprentices and trainees to verify registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs approved by either the U.S Department of Labor or a state, as appropriate, and that contractors and subcontractors are not using disproportionate numbers of, laborers, trainees and apprentices. These reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the schedules for spot checks and interviews described in subsection (ii) and (iii) above.
- (v) The Recipient must immediately report potential violations of the DB prevailing wage requirements to the funding agency DB contact listed above and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour District Office listed at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/america2.htm>.

## 12. AGENCY SPECIFIC PROVISIONS:

Note: Failure to comply with these specifications e.g., taking the specified steps prior to Bid opening and submitting the forms with the Bid, will lead to the Bid being declared **non-responsive** and, therefore, shall be rejected.

## **12.1. CDBG HUD Requirements:**

**12.1.1.** Affirmative Good Faith Effort Steps shall include the steps listed at 2 CFR 200.321(b), set forth below:

1. Placing qualified DBE business enterprises on solicitation lists;
2. Assuring that DBE business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
3. Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBE business enterprises;
4. Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by DBE business enterprises;
5. Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and
6. Requiring the Subcontractors to take the affirmative steps listed in this section.
7. See "DBE Potential Resources Centers" Section in these specifications. Include a completed copy of the form AA61, "List of Work Made Available" with the GFE documentation.

## **13. DBE POTENTIAL RESOURCES CENTERS:**

- 13.1.** Utilization of US Small Business Administration and Minority Business Development Agency (MBDA) resources is required at no cost. These agencies offer several services, including Internet access to databases of DBEs.
- 13.2.** For additional assistance, the recipient or contractor can telephone the local offices of both agencies in their area (SBA Minority Enterprise Development Offices and DOC MBDA Regional Centers). The Internet web sites also include names, addresses, and phone or fax numbers of local SBA and MBDA centers. Do not write to these sources
- 13.3.** The Contractor shall provide documentation that the local SBA/MBDA offices or web sites were notified of the contracting bid opportunity at least 15 Working Days prior to Bid opening and solicitation to DBE subcontractors at least 10 Working Days prior to Bid opening. Documentation shall not only include the efforts to contact the information sources and list the Contract opportunity, but also the solicitation and response to the bid request.
- 13.4.** Include qualified DBEs on solicitation lists and record the information on Form AA63. Solicitation shall be as broad as possible.
- 13.5.** If DBE sources are not located, explain why and describe the efforts made.
- 13.6.** The Contractor shall send invitations to at least 3 (or all, if less than 3) DBE vendors for each item of work referred by sources contacted. The invitations shall adequately specify the items for which bids are requested. The record of "good faith" efforts shall

indicate a real desire for a positive response, such as a certified mail receipt or a documented telephone conversation.

**13.7.** A regular letter or an unanswered telephone call is not an adequate “good faith” effort. A list of all sub-bidders, including the bidders not selected and non DBE Subcontractors, and bid amount for each item of the Work shall be submitted on Form AA62. If a low bid was not accepted, an explanation shall be provided.

**13.8.** Federal Agencies (must be contacted and solicitations posted on their websites):

Name and Address	Telephone and Web Site
<b>U.S. Small Business Administration</b>	(415) 744-6820 Extension 0
455 Market Street, Suite 600 San Francisco, CA 94105	Dynamic Small Business Search: <a href="http://dsbs.sba.gov/dsbs/search/dsp_dsbs.cfm">http://dsbs.sba.gov/dsbs/search/dsp_dsbs.cfm</a> <sup>1</sup>
	Bid Notification: <a href="https://eweb1.sba.gov/subnet/common/dsp_login.cfm">https://eweb1.sba.gov/subnet/common/dsp_login.cfm</a> <sup>2</sup>
<b>U.S. Department of Commerce</b>	213-989-3153 or 213-353-9400
Minority Business Development Agency	Websites: <a href="http://www.mbda.gov/">http://www.mbda.gov/</a> <sup>3</sup>
1055 Wilshire Blvd Suite 900 Los Angeles, CA 91107	<a href="https://www.mbda.gov/business-center/los-angeles-mbda-business-center">https://www.mbda.gov/business-center/los-angeles-mbda-business-center</a>

**13.9.** State Agencies (must be contacted):

Name and Address	Telephone and Web Site
<b>California Department of Transportation</b>	(916) 227-9599
(CALTRANS) Business Enterprise Program <sup>4</sup>	DBE Database: <a href="http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/find_certified.htm">www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/find_certified.htm</a>
Mailing Address: PO Box 942874 Sacramento, CA 94274-0015	
1820 Alhambra Blvd. Sacramento, CA 95816	
<b>CA Public Utilities Commission (CPUC)</b> <sup>5</sup>	
505 Van Ness Avenue San Francisco, CA 94102-3298	Directory: <a href="https://sch.thesupplierclearinghouse.com/FrontEnd/SearchCertifiedDirectory.asp">https://sch.thesupplierclearinghouse.com/FrontEnd/SearchCertifiedDirectory.asp</a>

Notes:

1. The Contractor shall use the SBA's Dynamic Business Search database to search for potential subcontractors, suppliers, and/or manufacturers. Bidder must provide a copy of all search records for items of work made available with GFE documentation.
2. Contractor shall use SUB-Net to post subcontracting opportunities. Contractor shall post Subcontractor opportunities at least 15 Working Days prior to bid opening. Small businesses can review this web site to identify opportunities in their areas of expertise. The web site is designed primarily as a place for large businesses to post solicitations and notices. Bidder must provide copy of the Display Solicitation Record identifying the date solicitation notice was posted with the GFE documentation.
3. The Contractors may use MBDA web portal to post subcontracting opportunities. If utilized, the Contractor shall post subcontractor opportunities at least 30 Calendar 15 Working Days prior to Bid opening. Small businesses can review this web site to identify opportunities in their areas of expertise. The web site is designed primarily as a place for large businesses to post solicitations and notices. Provide copy of the Offer Overview with the GFE documentation.
4. Based on the federal DBE program, CALTRANS maintains a database and provides directories of minority and woman-owned firms. Bidder must provide a copy of all search records for items of work made available with GFE documentation.
5. CPUC maintains a database of DBE-owned business enterprises and serves to inform the public. Bidder must provide a copy of all search records for items of work made available with GFE documentation.

**14. GOOD FAITH EFFORT DOCUMENTATION SUBMITTALS:**

- 14.1.** The affirmative GFE steps documentation shall be submitted **within 4 Working Days after the Bid Opening**. If this documentation is not submitted when due, the City will declare the Bid non-responsive and reject it.
- 14.2.** The Contractor shall maintain the records documenting compliance with requirements including documentation of its GFE and data relied upon in formulating its fair share objectives.

**15. FORMS:**

- 15.1.** The Contractor shall demonstrate that efforts were made to attract DBEs on this contract. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall take the steps listed in these specifications to assure that DBEs are used whenever possible as sources of supplies, construction, equipment, or services. In addition to the specified GFE documentation, the Bidder shall submit the following forms:
- 15.1.1.** The following forms shall be completed and submitted within **4 Working Days after the Bid Opening**. Failure to include any of the forms shall cause the Bid to be deemed **non-responsive**.
1. Form AA61 - List of Work Made Available
  2. Form AA62 - Summary of Bids Received
  3. Form AA63 - Good Faith Effort List of Subcontractors Solicited

**15.1.2.** The following forms shall be submitted upon award of construction projects that include CDBG funding:

1. Form AA64 - MBE/WBE Information
2. Form AA65 - Section 3 Outreach Methods

(Only if CDBG funding **exceeds a threshold of \$200,000.**)

**15.1.3.** The following forms shall be submitted prior to completion of construction projects that **exceed a threshold of \$200,000** of CDBG funding received.

1. Form AA66 - MBE/WBE Information – No Change Certification
2. Form AA67 - Section 3 Worker Certification

(Only if CDBG funding **exceeds a threshold of \$200,000** and there were Section 3 Workers and/or Targeted Section 3 Workers that completed labor hours for the project.)

3. Form AA68 - Section 3 Project Closeout Report

(Only if CDBG funding **exceeds a threshold of \$200,000.**)

**FUNDING AGENCY PROVISIONS**

**FORMS**

### LIST OF WORK MADE AVAILABLE

List items of the Work the Bidder made available to DBE firms. Identify those items of the Work the Bidder might otherwise perform with its own forces and those items that have been broken down into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. For each item listed, show the dollar amount and percentage of the Base Bid. The Bidder must demonstrate that enough work to meet the goal was made available to DBE firms.

ITEM OF WORK MADE AVAILABLE	NAICS CODE	BIDDER NORMALLY PERFORMS ITEM (Y/N)	ITEM BROKEN DOWN TO FACILITATE PARTICIPATION (Y/N)	AMOUNT	PERCENTAGE OF BASE BID

### SUMMARY OF BIDS RECEIVED

Type of Job	NAICS CODES	Company Name	Selected (Y/N)	Bid Amount	DBE	Non-DBE	Explanation for not Selecting

USE ADDITIONAL FORMS AS NECESSARY



**DISADVANTAGE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)**  
**GOOD FAITH EFFORT LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS SOLICITED**

Contractor Name	Contractor Address	How Located	Date of Contact	Contact Method	Task Description	Response (Yes/No)

**USE ADDITIONAL FORMS AS NECESSARY**

**City of San Diego Community Development Division - CDBG Program**  
**Minority Businesses and Women Business Enterprises Information Form**

Organization Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Organization Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Organization Employer Identification Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Organization Contact Person (MBE/WBE Info): \_\_\_\_\_

Organization Contact Person Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Organization Contact Person E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

### PREPARER CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the contents in this report are true and correct.

Full Name of	Preparer's
--------------	------------

Report Preparer:	Signature:
------------------	------------

Preparer's	Date Signed:
------------	--------------

Job Title:	Date Signed:
------------	--------------

Preparer's Email:	Preparer's Phone:
-------------------	-------------------

**Please report all contracts and subcontracts paid with City of San Diego CDBG Funds.**

[illegible]

## 2: Type of Trade Codes:

**CPD:**

1 = New Construction  
2 = Education/Training  
3 = Other

**Housing:**

1 = New Construction  
2 = Substantial Rehab.  
3 = Repair  
4 = Service  
5 = Projec Mgt.

### 3: Racial/Ethnic Codes:

1 = White Americans  
2 = Black Americans  
3 = Native Americans  
4 = Hispanic Americans  
5 = Asian/Pacific Americans  
6 = Hasidic Jews

## CITY DEPARTMENT CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the contents in this report are true and correct.

City Project Manager Signature:	
---------------------------------	--

Date Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Preparer's Email:	Preparer's Phone:
-------------------	-------------------

**Affirmative Good Faith Effort Steps shall include the steps listed at 2 CFR 200.321(b), listed below. Please select one of the options or provide a description of the outreach efforts that were completed to ensure the inclusion, to the maximum extent possible, of entities owned by minorities and women.**

Organization:

- ☐ Placing qualified and small minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists.
- ☐ Assuring that small minority businessess and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever there are potential resources.
- ☐ Dividing total requirements when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority and women's business enterprises.
- ☐ Establishing delivery schedules where the requirements permit which encourage participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises.
- ☐ Using the services and assistance as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce.
- ☐ Requiring the Prime Contractor, if contracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps previously listed in the options above.
- ☐ Other efforts attempted. Please describe below.

General/Prime Contractor:

- ☐ Placing qualified and small minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists.
- ☐ Assuring that small minority businessess and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever there are potential resources.
- ☐ Dividing total requirements when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority and women's business enterprises.
- ☐ Establishing delivery schedules where the requirements permit which encourage participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises.
- ☐ Using the services and assistance as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce.
- ☐ Requiring the Prime Contractor, if contracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps previously listed in the options above.
- ☐ Other efforts attempted. Please describe below.

### **SECTION 3 SUMMARY REPORT – OUTREACH METHODS**

Organization/Company Name	CDBG Funding Award Date
Name of Project	Project Address
Person Completing Form (name and title)	Telephone Number

### **SECTION 3 – REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND BENCHMARKS**

Section 3 is a provision of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968. The purpose of Section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by certain HUD financial assistance shall, to the greatest extent feasible, and consistent with existing Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, be directed to low and very low-income persons.

Particularly those who are recipients of government assistance for housing, and to business concerns which provide economic opportunities to low- and very low-income persons

For construction projects awarded that exceed a threshold of \$200,000 of Federal Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) funding, all contractors are required to comply with Section 3 requirements.

The Benchmarks for Section 3 labor hours are 25%, which means 20% of the total labor hours for a construction project should be completed by Section 3 workers.

The Benchmarks for Targeted Section 3 labor hours is 5%, which means 5% of the total labor hours for a construction project should be completed by Targeted Section 3 workers.

### **SECTION 3 – OUTREACH ATTEMPTS**

Indicate the efforts made to direct the employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD financial assistance for housing and community development programs, to the greatest extent feasible, toward low income people and Section 3 businesses. Proof of these efforts must be submitted as part of required documentation. (Check all that apply.)

- ☐ Engaged in efforts to generate job applicants that are Targeted Section 3 Workers.
- ☐ Provided training or apprenticeship opportunities.
- ☐ Provided technical assistance to help Section 3 Workers compete for jobs (e.g., resume assistance, coaching).
- ☐ Provided or connected Section 3 Workers with assistance in seeking employment including: drafting resumes, preparation for interviews, and finding job opportunities connecting residents to job placement services.

- ☐ Held one or more job fairs.
- ☐ Provided or referred Section 3 Workers to services supporting job readiness and retention (e.g., work readiness activities, interview clothing, test fees, transportation, childcare).
- ☐ Provided assistance to apply for/or attend community college, a four-year educational institution, or vocational technical training.
- ☐ Assisted Section 3 Workers to obtain financial literacy training/and or coaching.
- ☐ Engaged in outreach events to identify and secure bids from Section 3 business concerns.
- ☐ Provided technical assistance to help Section 3 business concerns understand and bid on contracts.
- ☐ Divided contracts into smaller jobs to facilitate participation by Section 3 business concerns.
- ☐ Provided bonding assistance, guaranties, or other efforts to support viable bids from Section 3 business concerns.
- ☐ Promoted use of business registries designed to create advantages for disadvantaged or small businesses.
- ☐ Outreach, engagement or referrals with the state one-stop system as defined in Section 121 (e)(2) of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act.
- ☐ Other efforts. Please describe below.

***By submitting this form, my organization/company certifies that the information provided on this form is true, complete, accurate, and meets HUD Section 3 reporting requirements in accordance with 24 CFR Part 75.***

---

Signature

Print Name and Title

Date

**MBE INFORMATION FORM - NO CHANGE CERTIFICATION**  
**GENERAL CONTRACTOR**

**Organization Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Organization Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

I certify there have been no changes to the MBE Information form previously submitted for this project.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Signing Official/Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name of Authorized Signing Official/Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Title of Authorized Signing Official/Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Email of Authorized Official

### Section 3 Worker Certification Form

Employee Name	Project Name
Employee's Address	City, State, Zip Code

#### Section 3 Worker (24 CFR 75.5) Definition

(1) Any worker who currently fits at least one of the following eligibility categories listed below, as documented on file. (Select any of the options below that apply.)

- ☐ Worker is employed by a certified Section 3 business concern.
- ☐ Worker is a participant of a YouthBuild Program.
- ☐ Worker's annual income for the previous year is below 80% of the Area Median Income (AMI) limit established by HUD. Please see the table below.

HUD 2021 CDBG Income Limit	1 Person 80% of AMI
City of San Diego	\$67,900

#### Targeted Section 3 Worker [24 CFR 75.21 (a)] Definition

(2) Any worker who currently fits at least one of the following eligibility categories listed below, as documented on file. (Select any options below that apply.)

- ☐ Worker is employed by a certified Section 3 business concern.
- ☐ Worker lives in the neighborhood or service area of the project.
- ☐ Worker is a participant of a YouthBuild Program.

By signing this document, I certify that I am a Section 3 Worker and/or Targeted Section 3 Worker based on the selection of one or more of the eligibility categories listed above.

---

Signature

Date

**SECTION 3 SUMMARY CLOSEOUT REPORT- PRIME CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR**

Organization/Company Name		Contract Award Date	
Name of Project		Project Address	
Person Completing Form (name and title)		Telephone Number	
Total Dollar Amount of Construction Contracts Awarded (All funding sources) \$		Total Dollar Amount of CDBG Construction Contracts Awarded (CDBG only) \$	
Section 3 Registered Business?  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Women Business Enterprise (WBE)?  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)?  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	

**SECTION 3 – REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND BENCHMARKS**

Section 3 is a provision of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968. The purpose of Section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by certain HUD financial assistance shall, to the greatest extent feasible, and consistent with existing Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, be directed to low and very low-income persons.

Particularly those who are recipients of government assistance for housing, and to business concerns which provide economic opportunities to low and very low-income persons.

For construction projects awarded that exceed a threshold of \$200,000 of Federal Community Block Grant (CDBG) funding, all contractors are required to comply with Section 3 requirements.

The Benchmarks for Section 3 labor hours are 25%, which means 20% of the total labor hours for a construction project should be completed by Section 3 workers.

The Benchmarks for Targeted Section 3 labor hours is 5%, which means 5% of the total labor hours for a construction project should be completed by Targeted Section 3 workers.

In the table below list the total number of construction workers for this project. Additionally, list the number of workers hired within the year that qualify under the HUD criteria listed on Page 2.

**24 CFR 75.25 – Reporting Tables**

Construction Trades (i.e., Carpentry, Electrical, Drywall, Plumbing, etc.)	Total Number of Section 3 Workers	Total Number of Labor Hours Worked	Total Number of Labor Hours Worked by Section 3 Workers



Construction Trades (i.e., Carpentry, Electrical, Drywall, Plumbing, etc.)	Total Number of Targeted Section 3 Workers	Total Number of Labor Hours Worked	Total Number of Labor Hours Worked by Targeted Section 3 Workers

## HUD - ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA

### Section 3 Worker

- Worker is employed by a Section 3 business concern.
- Worker is a YouthBuild participant.
- The Worker's annual income for the previous calendar year is below does not exceed 80% of the Area Median Income (AMI) limit established by HUD. Please see the table below.

HUD 2021 CDBG Income Limit	1 Person 80% of AMI
City of San Diego	\$67,900

### Section 3 Targeted Worker

- Worker is employed by a Section 3 business concern.
- Worker lives in the neighborhood or service area of the project.
- Worker is a YouthBuild participant.

### Section 3 Business Concern

- At least 51 percent of a business is owned by very low or low-income persons.
- Over 75 percent of the labor hours performed for the business over the prior three-month period are performed by Section 3 workers.
- A business at least 51 percent owned and controlled by current public housing residents or residents who currently live in Section 8-assisted housing.

*By signing and submitting this form, my organization/company certifies that the information provided on this form is true, complete, accurate, and meets HUD Section 3 reporting requirements in accordance with 24 CFR Part 75.*

---

Signature	Name and Title	Date
October 2021	Section 3 Summary Closeout Report	Page 2 of 2
MLK Recreation Center Moisture Intrusion		105   Page
K-22-1945-DBB-3-A		

**ATTACHMENT E**  
**SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

## SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Supplementary Special Provisions (SSP) modifies the following documents:

1. The **2021 Edition** of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (The "GREENBOOK").
2. The **2021 Edition** of the City of San Diego Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (The "WHITEBOOK"), including the following:
  - a) General Provisions (A) for all Construction Contracts.

---

### SECTION 1 – GENERAL, TERMS, DEFINITIONS, ABBREVIATIONS, UNITS OF MEASURE, AND SYMBOLS

- 1-2 TERMS AND DEFINITIONS.** To the "WHITEBOOK", item 55, "Normal Working Hours", ADD the following:

The **Normal Working Hours** are **7:30 AM to 4:00 PM**. Monday through Friday.

### SECTION 2 - SCOPE OF THE WORK

- 2-2 PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

2. The City will obtain, at no cost to you, the following permits:
  - a) Buliding Permit

### SECTION 3 – CONTROL OF THE WORK

- 3-2 SELF-PERFORMANCE.** To the "GREENBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. You shall perform, with your own organization, Contract Work amounting to at least 50% of the Base Bid.

- 3-9 TECHNICAL STUDIES AND SUBSURFACE DATA.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

5. In preparation of the Contract Documents, the designer has relied upon the following reports of explorations and tests at the Work Site:
  - a) Geotechnical Report (Report of Groundwater Evaluation Martin Luther King Jr. Recreation Center Moisture Intrusion Problem), dated April 4, 2017 by Allied Geotechnical Engineers, Inc.

- b) Hydrology & Hydraulic Calculations, dated February 10, 2020 by BDS Engineering, Inc.
  - c) Structural Calculations for Chain Link Fence, dated March 4, 2020 by Martin and Libbey.
6. The reports listed above are available for review at the following link:  
[https://drive.google.com/drive/folders/1LVi\\_NigPkcCFltXdFlbup-xgEEGUIYno?usp=sharing](https://drive.google.com/drive/folders/1LVi_NigPkcCFltXdFlbup-xgEEGUIYno?usp=sharing)

**3-12.1.2 Sanitation.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

- 2. The contractor shall provide portable restrooms (1 standard and 1 ADA accessible) and 2 handwashing stations during the restroom closure. The Contractor shall coordinate with City Resident Engineer and City Parks and Recreation staff regarding location of portable facilities. Restrooms need to be maintained clean every day and wastewater disposed twice a week.

**3-13.3.1 Defective Work.** To the "WHITEBOOK", item 6, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- 6. For Building Projects which require a certificate of occupancy, not including sewer and water facilities, if you fail to correct the defective Work listed on the City's Punchlist within 30 Working Days after the Contract Time, you shall reimburse the City for all costs to provide inspection services required to monitor Work beyond the **30 Working Days**. The City shall bill you for the additional inspection at the City's established rates.

#### **SECTION 4 - CONTROL OF MATERIALS**

**4-6 TRADE NAMES.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

- 11. You shall submit your list of proposed substitutions for an "equal" item **no later than 5 Working Days after the issuance of the Notice of Intent to Award** and on the City's Product Submittal Form available at:

<https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/>

#### **SECTION 5 – LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

**5-4 INSURANCE.** To the "GREENBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

**5-4 INSURANCE.**

- 1. The insurance provisions herein shall not be construed to limit your indemnity and defense duties set forth in the Contract.

#### **5-4.1**

#### **Policies and Procedures.**

1. You shall procure the insurance described below, at your sole cost and expense, to provide coverage against claims for loss including injuries to persons or damage to property, which may arise out of or in connection with the performance of the Work by you, your agents, representatives, officers, employees or Subcontractors.
2. Insurance coverage for property damage resulting from your operations is on a replacement cost valuation. The market value will not be accepted.
3. You shall maintain this insurance as required by this Contract and at all times thereafter when you are correcting, removing, or replacing Work in accordance with this Contract. Your duties under the Contract, including your indemnity obligations, are not limited to the insurance coverage required by this Contract.
4. If you maintain broader coverage or higher limits than the minimums shown below, City requires and shall be entitled to the broader coverage or the higher limits maintained by you. Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to City.
5. Your payment for insurance shall be included in the Contract Price you bid. You are not entitled to any additional payment from the City to cover your insurance, unless the City specifically agrees to payment in writing. Do not begin any Work under this Contract or allow any Subcontractors to begin work, until you have provided, and the City has approved, all required insurance.
6. Policies of insurance shall provide that the City is entitled to 30 days advance written notice of cancellation or non-renewal of the policy or 10 days advance written notice for cancellation due to non-payment of premium. Maintenance of specified insurance coverage is a material element of the Contract. Your failure to maintain or renew coverage and to provide evidence of renewal during the term of the Contract may be treated by the City as a material breach of the Contract.

#### **5-4.2**

#### **Types of Insurance.**

##### **5-4.2.1**

#### **General Liability Insurance.**

1. Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be written on the current version of the ISO Occurrence form CG 00 01 07 98 or an equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad.
2. The policy shall cover liability arising from premises and operations, XCU (explosions, underground, and collapse), independent contractors, products/completed operations, personal injury and advertising injury, bodily injury, property damage, and liability assumed under an insured's contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract).
3. There shall be no endorsement or modification limiting the scope of coverage for either "insured vs. insured" claims or contractual liability. You shall maintain the same or equivalent insurance for at least 10 years following completion of the Work.

4. All costs of defense shall be outside the policy limits. Policy coverage shall be in liability limits of not less than the following:

<u>General Annual Aggregate Limit</u>	<u>Limits of Liability</u>
Other than Products/Completed Operations	\$10,000,000
Products/Completed Operations Aggregate Limit	\$10,000,000
Personal Injury Limit	\$5,000,000
Each Occurrence	\$5,000,000

#### **5-4.2.2 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.**

1. You shall provide a policy or policies of Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance written on the current version of the ISO form CA 00 01 12 90 or later version or equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad in the amount of \$1,000,000 combined single limit per accident, covering bodily injury and property damage for owned, non-owned, and hired automobiles ("Any Auto").
2. All costs of defense shall be outside the limits of the policy.

#### **5-4.2.3 Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers Liability Insurance.**

1. In accordance with the provisions of California Labor Code section 3700, you shall provide, at your expense, Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers Liability Insurance to protect you against all claims under applicable state workers' compensation laws. The City, its elected officials, and employees will not be responsible for any claims in law or equity occasioned by your failure to comply with this requirement.
2. Statutory Limits shall be provided for Workers' Compensation Insurance as required by the state of California, and Employer's Liability Insurance with limits of no less than \$1,000,000 per accident for bodily injury or disease.
3. By signing and returning the Contract, you certify that you are aware of the provisions of California's Workers' Compensation laws, including Labor Code section 3700, which requires every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance, and that you will comply with these provisions before commencing the Work..

#### **5-4.2.4 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance.**

1. You shall procure and maintain at your expense or require your Subcontractor, as described below, to procure and maintain Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance applicable to the Work being performed, with a limit no less than \$2,000,000 per claim or occurrence and \$4,000,000 aggregate per policy period of one year.

2. All costs of defense shall be outside the limits of the policy.
3. You shall obtain written approval from the City for any insurance provided by your Subcontractor instead of you.
4. For approval of a substitution of your Subcontractor's insurance, you shall certify that all activities for which the Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance will provide coverage will be performed exclusively by the Subcontractor providing the insurance. The deductible shall not exceed \$25,000 per claim unless the City has provided prior, written approval.
5. Occurrence based policies shall be procured before the Work commences. Claims Made policies shall be procured before the Work commences, shall be maintained for the Contract Time, and shall include a 12-month extended Claims Discovery Period applicable to this contract or the existing policy or policies that shall continue to be maintained for 12 months after the completion of the Work without advancing the retroactive date.

**5-4.2.5 Contractors Hazardous Transporters Pollution Liability Insurance.**

1. You shall procure and maintain at your expense or require your Subcontractor, as described below, to procure and maintain Contractors Hazardous Transporters Pollution Liability Insurance, including contractual liability coverage to cover liability arising out of transportation of hazardous or toxic, materials, substances, or any other pollutants by you or any Subcontractor in an amount no less than \$2,000,000 limit per occurrence and \$4,000,000 aggregate per policy period of one year.
2. All costs of defense shall be outside the limits of the policy.
3. You shall obtain written approval from the City from any insurance provided by a Subcontractor instead of you..
4. To obtain City approval of a Subcontractor's insurance coverage in lieu of the Contractor's insurance, the Contractor shall certify that all activities under the Contractor's Hazardous Transporters Pollution Liability Insurance will be performed exclusively by the Subcontractor providing the insurance. The deductible shall not exceed \$25,000 per claim without prior approval of the City
5. Occurrence based policies shall be procured before the Work commences. Claims Made policies shall be procured before the Work commences, shall be maintained for the duration of this contract, and shall include a 12-month extended Claims Discovery Period applicable to this Contract or the existing policy or policies that shall continue to be maintained for 12 months after the completion of the Work under this Contract without advancing the retroactive date.

#### 5-4.2.6

#### **Contractors Builders Risk Property Insurance.**

1. You shall provide at your expense, and maintain until Final Acceptance of the Work, a Special Form Builders Risk Policy or Policies. This insurance shall be in an amount equal to the replacement cost of the completed Work (without deduction for depreciation) including the cost of excavations, grading, and filling. The policy or policies limits shall be 100 percent of the value of the Work under this Contract, plus 15 percent to cover administrative costs, design costs, and the costs of inspections and construction management.
2. Insured property shall include material or portions of the Work located away from the Site but intended for use at the Site and shall cover material or portions of the Work in transit. The policy or policies shall include as insured property scaffolding, falsework, and temporary buildings located at the Site. The policy or policies shall cover the cost of removing debris, including demolition.
3. The policy or policies shall provide that all proceeds shall be payable to the City as Trustee for the insured, and shall name the City, the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers of all tiers as named insured. The City, as Trustee, will collect, adjust, and receive all monies that become due and payable under the policy or policies, may compromise any and all claims, and will apply the proceeds of this insurance to the repair, reconstruction, or replacement of the Work.
4. Any deductible applicable to the insurance shall be identified in the policy or policies documents. The responsibility for paying the part of any loss not covered because of the deductibles shall be apportioned among the parties, except for the City, as follows: if there is more than one claimant for a single occurrence, then each claimant shall pay a pro-rata share of the per occurrence deductible based upon the percentage of their paid claim to the total paid for insured. The City shall be entitled to 100 percent of its loss. You shall pay the City any portion of the loss not covered because of a deductible; at the same time the proceeds of the insurance are paid to the City as Trustee.
5. Any insured, other than the City, making claim to which a deductible applies shall be responsible for 100 percent of the loss not insured because of the deductible.

#### 5-4.2.8

#### **Architects and Engineers Professional Insurance (Errors and Omissions Insurance).**

1. For Contracts with required engineering services, including Design-Build and preparation of engineered Traffic Control Plans (TCP) by you, you shall keep or require all of your employees and Subcontractors, who provide professional engineering services under Contract, to provide to the City proof of Professional Liability coverage with a limit of no less than **\$1,000,000** per claim and **\$2,000,000** aggregate per policy period of one year.



2. You shall ensure the following:
  - a) The policy retroactive date is on or before the date of commencement of the Project.
  - b) The policy will be maintained in force for a period of three years after completion of the Project or termination of the Contract, whichever occurs last. You agree that, for the time period specified above, there will be no changes or endorsements to the policy that affect the specified coverage.
3. If professional engineering services are to be provided solely by the Subcontractor, you shall:
  - a) Certify this to the City in writing, and
  - b) Agree in writing to require the Subcontractor to procure Professional Liability coverage in accordance with the requirements set forth here.

**5-4.3 Rating Requirements.** Except for the State Compensation Insurance Fund, all insurance required by this Contract shall be carried only by responsible insurance companies with a rating of, or equivalent to, at least "A-, VI" by A.M. Best Company, that are authorized by the California Insurance Commissioner to do business in the state of California, and that have been approved by the City.

**5-4.3.1 Non-Admitted Carriers.** The City will accept insurance provided by non-admitted, "surplus lines" carriers only if the carrier is authorized to do business in the state of California and is included on the List of Approved Surplus Lines Insurers (LASLI list).

All policies of insurance carried by non-admitted carriers shall be subject to all of the requirements for policies of insurance provided by admitted carriers described in this Contract.

**5-4.4 Evidence of Insurance.** You shall furnish the City with original Certificates of Insurance, including all required amendatory endorsements (or copies of the applicable policy language effecting coverage required by this clause), prior to your commencement of Work under this Contract. In addition, The City reserves the right to require complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies, including endorsements, required by these specifications, at any time.

**5-4.5 Policy Endorsements.**

**5-4.5.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance.**

**5-4.5.1.1 Additional Insured.** To the fullest extent permitted by law and consistent with the limiting provisions set forth at California Civil Code section 2782, California Insurance Code section 11580.04, and any applicable successor statutes limiting indemnification of public agencies that bind the City, the policy or policies shall be endorsed to include

as an Additional Insured the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives, with respect to liability arising out of:

- i. Ongoing operations performed by you or on your behalf,
- ii. your products,
- iii. your work, e.g., your completed operations performed by you or on your behalf, or
- iv. premises owned, leased, controlled, or used by you.

**5-4.5.1.2 Primary and Non-Contributory Coverage.** The policy shall be endorsed to provide that the coverage with respect to operations, including the completed operations, if appropriate, of the Named Insured is primary to any insurance or self-insurance of the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives. Further, it shall provide that any insurance maintained by the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives shall be in excess of your insurance and shall not contribute to it.

**5-4.5.1.3 Project General Aggregate Limit.** The policy or policies shall be endorsed to provide a Designated Construction Project General Aggregate Limit that will apply only to the Work. Only claims payments which arise from the Work shall reduce the Designated Construction Project General Aggregate Limit. The Designated Construction Project General Aggregate Limit shall be in addition to the aggregate limit provided for the products-completed operations hazard.

**5-4.5.2 Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers Liability Insurance.**

**5-4.5.2.1 Waiver of Subrogation.** The policy or policies shall be endorsed to provide that the insurer will waive all rights of subrogation against the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives for losses paid under the terms of the policy or policies and which arise from Work performed by the Named Insured for the City.

**5-4.5.3 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance Endorsements.**

**5-4.5.3.1 Additional Insured.** To the fullest extent permitted by law and consistent with the limiting provisions set forth at California Civil Code section 2782, California Insurance Code section 11580.04, and any applicable successor statutes limiting indemnification of public agencies that bind the City, the policy or policies shall be endorsed to include as an Additional Insured the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives, with respect to liability arising out of:

- a. Ongoing operations performed by you or on your behalf,
- b. your products,
- c. your work, e.g., your completed operations performed by you or on your behalf, or
- d. premises owned, leased, controlled, or used by you.

**5-4.5.3.2 Primary and Non-Contributory Coverage.** The policy or policies shall be endorsed to provide that the insurance afforded by the Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance

policy or policies is primary to any insurance or self-insurance of the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives with respect to operations including the completed operations of the Named Insured. Any insurance maintained by the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives shall be in excess of your insurance and shall not contribute to it.

**5-4.5.3.3 Severability of Interest.** For Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance, the policy or policies shall provide that your insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability and shall provide cross-liability coverage.

**5-4.5.4 Contractors Hazardous Transporters Pollution Liability Insurance Endorsements.**

**5-4.5.4.1 Additional Insured.** To the fullest extent permitted by law and consistent with the limiting provisions set forth at California Civil Code section 2782, California Insurance Code section 11580.04, and any applicable successor statutes limiting indemnification of public agencies that bind the City, the policy or policies shall be endorsed to include as an Additional Insured the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives, with respect to liability arising out of:

- a. Ongoing operations performed by you or on your behalf,
- b. your products,
- c. your work, e.g., your completed operations performed by you or on your behalf, or
- d. premises owned, leased, controlled, or used by you.

**5-4.5.4.2 Primary and Non-Contributory Coverage.** The policy or policies shall be endorsed to provide that the insurance afforded by the Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance policy or policies is primary to any insurance or self-insurance of the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives with respect to operations including the completed operations of the Named Insured. Any insurance maintained by the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives shall be in excess of your insurance and shall not contribute to it.

**5-4.5.4.3 Severability of Interest.** For Contractors Hazardous Transporters Pollution Liability Insurance, the policy or policies shall provide that your insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability, and shall provide cross-liability coverage.

**5-4.5.5 Builders Risk Endorsements.**

**5-4.5.5.1 Waiver of Subrogation.** The policy or policies shall be endorsed to provide that the insurer will waive all rights of subrogation against the City, and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives for losses paid under the terms of the policy or policies and that arise from Work performed by the Named Insured for the City.

- 5-4.5.5.2 Builders Risk – Partial Utilization.** If the City desires to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Acceptance,, the City will notify you, and you shall immediately notify your Builder's Risk insurer and obtain an endorsement that the policy or policies shall not be cancelled or lapse on account of any use or occupancy. You shall obtain the endorsement prior to the City's occupation and use.
1. The contractor shall maintain access for fire, life, and safety throughout duration of construction.
  2. Path of travel per Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and ADA parking shall be maintained on site throughout duration of construction.
  3. The Contractor shall provide safety work lighting when required and maintain clean working areas in order to prevent accidents within the work area.
- 5-4.6 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.** You shall disclose deductibles and self-insured retentions to the City at the time the evidence of insurance is provided. The City may require you to purchase coverage with a lower retention or provide proof of ability to pay losses and related investigations, claim administration, and defense expenses within the retention. The policy language shall provide, or be endorsed to provide, that the self-insured retention may be satisfied by either the named insured or City.
- 5-4.7 Reservation of Rights.** The City reserves the right, from time to time, to review your insurance coverage, limits, deductibles, and self-insured retentions to determine if they are acceptable to the City. The City will reimburse you, without overhead, profit, or any other markup, for the cost of additional premium for any coverage requested by the Engineer, but not required by this Contract.
- 5-4.8 Notice of Changes to Insurance.** You shall notify the City, in writing, 30 days prior to any material change to the policies of insurance provided under this Contract. This written notice is in addition to the requirements of paragraph 8 of Section 5-4.1. Policies of insurance shall provide that the City is entitled to 30 days advance written notice of cancellation or non-renewal of the policy or 10 days advance written notice for cancellation due to non-payment of premium. Maintenance of specified insurance coverage is a material element of the Contract. Your failure to maintain or renew coverage and to provide evidence of renewal during the term of the Contract may be treated by the City as a material breach of the Contract.
- 5-4.9 Excess Insurance.** Policies providing excess coverage shall follow the form of the primary policy or policies, including, all endorsements.
- 5-14.3.1 Waste Diversion Strategy.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:
9. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

**5-15.2.1 General.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

3. The Martin Luther King Jr. Recreation Center is a highly used Facility. Steps should be taken by contractor and subs to reduce noise levels during operational hours as approved by the Resident Engineer or Park Manager.
4. The Contractor shall not exceed sound threshold of 85 decibels, for no more than 45 minutes when working inside of the Recreation Center.

**5-15.2.4.7 Dust.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

2. Contractor shall carry out effective measures whenever and as often as necessary to prevent operation from producing dust in amounts damaging to property, cultivated vegetation, domestic animals, or causing a nuisance to persons occupying buildings in the vicinity. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage resulting from any dust originating from construction operations. The dust abatement measures shall be continued until Contractor is relieved of further responsibility by the Engineer. Describe the methods that shall be used to minimize potential public exposure to dust generated as a result of the proposed activities. Acceptable control methods include, but shall not be limited to, covering sources, misting sources with water, reducing the pace of site activities, and stopping Work.

## **SECTION 6 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**

**6-1.1 Construction Schedule.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

3. Refer to the Sample City Invoice materials in **Appendix D – Sample City Invoice with Cash Flow Forecast** and use the format shown.

**6-1.2.1 Construction Phasing.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

3. Disruption to the lobby of the Recreation Center and existing restrooms is expected for scope of work related to the restroom upgrades only. The disruption to these public areas shall be minimized to the best of the contractor's ability. As such, the contractor shall stage work in this area. This staging shall be discussed and coordinated with City Resident Engineer and Parks and Recreation staff.
4. Disruption to the outdoor courtyard of the Recreation Center is expected for scope of work related to the flooring in the courtyard. The disruption to this area shall be phased and the timing shall be coordinated with City Resident Engineer and Parks and Recreation staff to minimize impacts to the operations of the facility.

**6-1.3 Work Outside Normal Working Hours.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

1. The building hosts a number of programs depending on the time of year. The contractor shall work with the District Manager, Area Manager, and City

Resident Engineer to coordinate and accommodate these events during construction.

2. The contractor shall be allowed, upon pre-approval by the City, to work outside normal working hours and on Saturday and/or Sunday, exclusive of holidays.
3. During Work outside of Normal Working Hours, the Contractor shall compensate the MLK Recreation Center for the additional nighttime security costs that might be incurred by this work.
4. The Contractor shall act as a good neighbor, adjust work hours when requested by the MLK Recreation Center, who are the tenants/leaseholder and the Parks & Recreation managers due to special events within the Rec Center. In addition, the Contractor shall coordinate with the Rec Center neighbors to minimize impact to this activity. For annual special events within MLK Rec Center Special Events List.
5. The Contractor shall submit a request to work outside normal working hours to the City for approval, 10 working days in advance prior to the start of work.
6. The Contractor shall submit a request for the work in the Facility from the City for approval and to allow coordination with MLK Rec Center, 30 calendar days in advance for the closure of portion of the Recreation Center.
7. The contractor shall coordinate with Recreation Center Staff and City Resident Engineer to allow access to staff at all times and to allow access to Public as needed.

**6-2.1 Moratoriums.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

3. Do not Work in the areas where there is currently a moratorium issued by the City.

**ADD:**

**6-6.1.1 Environmental Document.**

1. The City of San Diego has prepared a **Notice of Exemption** for **Martin Luther King Jr. Recreation Center Moisture Intrusion**, Project No. **B-19001.02.06**, as referenced in the Contract Appendix. You shall comply with all requirements of the **Notice of Exemption** as set forth in **Appendix A**.
2. Compliance with the City's environmental document shall be included in the Contract Price, unless separate bid items have been provided.

**SECTION 7 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**7-3.1 General.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

3. The Lump Sum Bid item for **"Construction of MLK Recreation Center Moisture Intrusion"** shall include payment for all costs associated with any

items included in the Plans and Contract Documents where a separate bid item is not included, including incidental survey services.

4. The bid item for **“Mold Treatment, Removal, Transportation & Disposal (EOC Type I)”** shall include payment for all costs related to mold.

1. Engage a certified mold abatement contractor to remove the mold as required by the City of San Diego and authority having jurisdiction. Where mold damage is significant, replace damaged materials with new materials in kind. The sampling and mediation of mold damage should follow analytical methods and standards recommended by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) or the American Conference of Governmental Industrial
2. You shall submit a copy of the authorizations, certifications, or both from all the manufactures listed on the City’s Approved Material List (AML) that will be used for the Work that includes the name, address, point of contact, and telephone number of the manufacturer.
3. In areas where mold is uncovered and contractor comes in contact with mold containing materials, contractor shall engage a certified abatement contractor to remove mold.

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall submit a submittal to remove the mold properly, per industry standards. No work shall begin until the submittal is returned with the OWNER’s stamp indicating that the submittal has been accepted. Acceptance by the OWNER shall not be construed to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for addressing health, safety, and environmental concerns or to relieve the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR of the responsibility to adequately protect the environment as well as the health and safety of all workers involved in this project, all OWNER’s employees, agents and other contractors in adjacent areas. ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for all Work performed.

**7-3.11 Compensation Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations.** To the “WHITEBOOK”, ADD the following:

5. This Contract is not subject to the provisions of The “WHITEBOOK” for Compensation Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations for paving asphalt.

**SECTION 402 – UTILITIES**

**402-2 PROTECTION.** To the “WHITEBOOK”, item 2, ADD the following:

- g) Refer to **Appendix J - Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) Device Protection** for more information on the protection of AMI devices.

**402-6 COOPERATION.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

1. Notify SDG&E at least **14 Working Days** prior to excavating within 10 feet of SDG&E Underground High Voltage Transmission Power Lines (69 KV and higher).

**402-7 EXISTING UTILITIES.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

4. The Contractor shall maintain all service (including but not limited to water, sewer, irrigation, phones, and electric) to the occupied portions of the building. The Contractor shall notify the City of San Diego Resident Engineer if any coordination is needed. Contractor shall exercise care not to damage existing public and private improvements and not to interrupt existing services or facility operations which may cause sewage spills. Any reasonably anticipated utility or improvement which is damaged by Contractor's actions shall be immediately repaired at the Contractor's expense within 24 hours of occurrence and shall be communicated to asset owner and impacted neighboring properties with an estimated time of repair. In the event that Contractor damages an existing utility or interrupt an existing service which causes a sewage spill, immediately call the emergency number at (619) 515-3525.

**SECTION 1001 - CONSTRUCTION BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)**

**1001-1 GENERAL.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

8. Based on a preliminary assessment by the City, this Contract is subject to **WPCP**.

**1001-2.7 Construction Entrance and Exit Area.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

2. An alternative egress shall be provided for the users when an exit blocked within construction area as necessary for construction. Notification of these changes shall be communicated with Parks and Recreation Department and City Resident Engineer. Temporary directional signage shall be placed on site indicating alternative egress.



## TECHNICALS

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR MLK RECREATION CENTER MOISTURE INTRUSION PROJECT SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA

**ARCHITECT**

Roesling Nakamura Terada Architects Inc.  
363 Fifth Avenue, Suite 202  
San Diego, CA 92101-6965  
T. 619 233-1023  
F. 619 233-0016

Principle-In-Charge  
Kotaro Nakamura  
[nakamura@rntarchitects.com](mailto:nakamura@rntarchitects.com)

Project Manager – San Diego  
Javier V Camarillo  
[camarillo@rntarchitects.com](mailto:camarillo@rntarchitects.com)

**CIVIL ENGINEER**

BDS Engineers  
5575 Lake Park Way, Suite 114  
La Mesa, CA 91942  
O. 619.582.4992  
T. 619.771.0705

Principal Engineer  
Tom Jones, P.E., P.L.S.  
[tjones@bdsengineering.com](mailto:tjones@bdsengineering.com)

Project Engineer  
Rita Ayriyan  
[rayriyan@bdsengineering.com](mailto:rayriyan@bdsengineering.com)

**STRUCTURAL ENGINEER**

Martin & Libby  
4452 Glacier Avenue  
San Diego, CA 92120  
T. 619.280.9307  
F. 619.284.3533

Project Engineer  
Brenda Brewer  
[bbrewer@martinandlibby.com](mailto:bbrewer@martinandlibby.com)

Principal Engineer  
Jean Libby  
[jlibby@libby-lei.com](mailto:jlibby@libby-lei.com)

**PLUMBING ENGINEER**

MA Engineers  
5160 Carroll Canyon Rd, Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
T. 858.779.3310  
O. 858.200.0030

Principal Engineer  
Richard A. Hernandez  
[rhernandez@ma-engr.com](mailto:rhernandez@ma-engr.com)

**ELECTRICAL ENGINEER**

BSE Engineering  
10680 Trenea Street, Suite 100  
San Diego, CA 92131  
T. 858.800.6030  
O. 858.279.2000

Principal Engineer  
Alan Brown  
[abrown@BSEengineering.com](mailto:abrown@BSEengineering.com)

Project Engineer  
Michael O'Brien  
[MOBrien@bseengineering.com](mailto:MOBrien@bseengineering.com)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION**

024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

**DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE  
NOT USED****DIVISION 04 - MASONRY  
NOT USED****DIVISION 05 – METALS**  
050519 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS**DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS**  
061053 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY  
061600 SHEATHING**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**  
071326 SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING  
072100 THERMAL INSULATION  
072500 WEATHER BARRIERS  
076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM  
078413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING  
079200 JOINT SEALANTS**DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS**  
081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES  
087100 DOOR HARDWARE**DIVISION 09 – FINISHES**  
092400 CEMENT PLASTERING  
092900 GYPSUM BOARD  
099113 EXTERIOR PAINTING  
099123 INTERIOR PAINTING**DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**  
101423.16 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE  
102113.13 METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS  
102800 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES  
102814.1 BABY CHANGING STATION

**DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT  
NOT USED****DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS**  
123623.13 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS**DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

130320 RACQUETBALL PANELS

**DIVISIONS 14-21  
NOT USED****DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

220517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
220518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
220523.12 BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
220529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT  
220553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT  
220719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION  
221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING  
221119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES  
221316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING  
221319 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES  
224213.13 COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS  
224216.13 COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

**DIVISION 23 – 25  
NOT USED****DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

260519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES  
260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
260533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEM  
262816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

**DIVISION 27 - 30  
NOT USED**

**DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**

**REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS AND “GREENBOOK” STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION AND “WHITEBOOK” – SAN DIEGO SUPPLEMENT TO THE “GREENBOOK”**

**DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

**REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS AND “GREENBOOK” STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION AND “WHITEBOOK” – SAN DIEGO SUPPLEMENT TO THE “GREENBOOK”**

**DIVISION 33 – SITE UTILITIES**

**REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS AND “GREENBOOK” STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION AND “WHITEBOOK” – SAN DIEGO SUPPLEMENT TO THE “GREENBOOK”**

END OF TABLE OF CONTENT

## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

## 1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

## 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of selective demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.
- D. Predemolition photographs or video.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

- C. Notify Resident Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials, other than mold, will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If suspected hazardous materials, other than mold, are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Resident Engineer and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- G. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

- C. Notify Owner after existing sheathing and finishes are removed in areas requiring repairs. Owner shall arrange for termite inspection to assess whether additional framing is to be removed due to termite and dry rot damage. In area with mold growth, engage a certified mold abatement contractor to remove mold. Where mold growth is extensive, the certified mold abatement contractor shall consult with the Owner and shall remove such material without causing structural instability, movement, or collapse of the existing building.
- D. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.



### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 24 hours after flame-cutting operations.
  5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  6. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly and properly according to environmental rules and regulations.
  7. Tree Removal:
    - a. Tree Removal Within Property Limits: Remove trees and shrubs as indicated.
      - 1) Remove trees and shrubs to avoid damage to trees and shrubs designated to remain.
      - 2) Grub and remove tree stumps and shrubs felled to an authorized disposal site. Fill depressions created by such removal with material suitable for backfill.
    - b. Tree Removal Outside Property Limits: Do not cut or damage trees outside the project boundary unless shown to be removed. Furnish three copies of the written permission before removal operations commence.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

## SECTION 050519 – POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes drilled in anchors for concrete.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Conditions of the Contract, Greenbook and Whitebook.
  - 1. Product specifications and ICC report with recommended design values and physical characteristics for epoxy, expansion and undercut anchors.
  - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE and HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with Greenbook and Whitebook Section Product Storage and Handling Requirements.
  - 1. Store anchors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

## 2.2 DRILLED-IN ANCHORS

- A. Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors: Threaded steel rod complete with nuts, washers, polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive injection system, and manufacturer's installation instructions. Type and size as indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. As indicated on the Drawings, provide stainless steel anchors. Stainless steel anchors shall be AISI Type 304 stainless steel provided with stainless steel nuts and washers of matching alloy group and minimum proof stress equal to or greater than the specified minimum full-size tensile strength of the externally threaded fastener. All nuts shall conform to ASTM F594 unless otherwise specified. Avoid installing stainless steel anchors in contact with galvanically dissimilar metals.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

## A. Drilled-In Anchors:

1. Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills. Drill bits shall be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes shall be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface.
  - a. Cored Holes: Where anchors are permitted to be installed in cored holes, use core bits with matched tolerances as specified by the manufacturer. Properly clean cored hole per manufacturer's instructions.
  - b. Embedded Items: Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Exercise care in coring or drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items. Notify the Engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging prestressing tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
  - c. Base Material Strength: Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
2. Perform anchor installation in accordance with manufacturer instructions.
3. Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors: Clean all holes per manufacturer instructions to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Inject adhesive into holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive. Follow manufacturer recommendations to ensure proper mixing of adhesive components. Sufficient adhesive shall be injected in the hole to ensure that the annular gap is filled to the surface. Remove excess adhesive from the surface. Shim anchors with suitable device to center the anchor in the hole. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.
4. Observe manufacturer recommendations with respect to installation temperatures for cartridge injection adhesive anchors.

## 3.2 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Remove and replace misplaced or malfunctioning anchors. Fill empty anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations with high-strength non-shrink, nonmetallic grout.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor to provide Special Inspection.

END OF SECTION 050519

## SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wood blocking and nailers.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

## A. Evaluation Reports: For the following:

1. Preservative-treated wood, from ICC-ES or AWWA.
2. Power-driven fasteners, from ICC-ES.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

## A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC3b.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.

- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings. Also treat all roof wood framing and sheathing that have been replaced due to damage from termite, dry rot or mold.

## 2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Other Framing: No. 2 grade and the following species:
  - 1. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide No. 2 grade lumber.

## 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- E. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in CBC's "California Building Code."

END OF SECTION 061053

## SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

## A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## B. Certified Wood: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":

1. Plywood.

## C. Plywood: DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2.

## 2.2 WALL SHEATHING

## A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

## B. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, gypsum sheathing; with water-resistant-treated core and with water-repellent paper bonded to core's face, back, and long edges.

1. Type and Thickness: Regular, 3/8-inch or 5/8-inch as noted.



## 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in CBC's "California Building Code."
- D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

### 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
  - 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
    - a. Nail to wood framing.
    - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

### 3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with nails.

END OF SECTION 061600

## SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing, fabric reinforced.

## 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, expansion joints, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation Quality: Installation of the material meets the standards of the industry and approved by the manufacturer as part of the warranty requirement.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet, Fabric Reinforced: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of rubberized-asphalt membrane with embedded fabric reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Protecto Wrap Company.; Jiffy Seal 140/60. (Basis of Design)
    - b. Royston.
    - c. Or Approved Equal.
  2. Physical Properties:
    - a. Pliability: No cracks when bent 180 degrees over a 1-inch mandrel at minus 25 deg F; ASTM D146/D146M.
    - b. Puncture Resistance: 100 lbf minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.
    - c. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm maximum; ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method.
  3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, reinforced, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

## 2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne or solvent-borne primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.
- E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch, predrilled at 9-inch centers.
- G. Protection Course: ASTM D6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners and as follows:

1. Thickness: Nominal 1/8 inch for vertical applications; 1/4 inch elsewhere.
  2. Adhesive: Rubber-based solvent type recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for protection course type.
- H. Protection Course: Fan folded, with a core of extruded-polystyrene board insulation faced on one side or both sides with plastic film, nominal thickness 1/4 inch, with compressive strength of not less than 8 psi per ASTM D1621, and maximum water absorption by volume of 0.6 percent per ASTM C272/C272M.
- I. Protection Course: Molded-polystyrene board insulation, ASTM C578, Type I, 0.90-lb/cu. ft. minimum density, 1-inch minimum thickness.

### 2.3 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel with Polymeric Film: Composite subsurface drainage panel acceptable to waterproofing manufacturer and consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core and a polymeric film bonded to the other side; and with a vertical flow rate through the core of 9 to 21 gpm per ft.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
    - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.; Hydroduct® 220 (Basis of Design)
    - c. Or Approved Equal
- B. Molded-Sheet Collector-Panel System with Polymeric Film: Composite subsurface collector-panel system by same manufacturer as primary molded-sheet drainage panels; consisting of a high-profile, studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven-geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 40 sieve laminated to one side of the core and a polymeric film bonded to the other side; and with a vertical flow rate through the core of 9 to 17 gpm per ft. and a minimum horizontal, in-plane flow rate up to 80 gpm per ft. Provide system with manufacturer's outlets, connectors, tapes, and other accessories to connect primary molded-sheet drainage panels with piped subdrainage system.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
    - b. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Hydroduct® Coil 60020 (Basis of Design)
    - c. Or Approved Equal

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and per recommendations in ASTM D6135.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.
- D. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low to high points of decks to ensure that laps shed water.
- E. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- F. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.
- G. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.
- H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- I. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.
  - 1. Molded-sheet drainage panels may be used in place of a separate protection course to vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANEL

- A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive or another method that does not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.
  - 1. For vertical applications, install protection course before installing drainage panels.

### 3.4 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

## SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber blanket.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Research reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced at Interior Walls: ASTM C665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E84; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics. Formaldehyde free.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. Or Approved Equal
- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Reinforced-Foil Faced: ASTM C665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene. Formaldehyde free.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; FSK-25 (Basis of Design)
    - c. Or Approved Equal

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

### A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

### B. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.

### C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
  4. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:



- a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
  - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward exterior of construction.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
  1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
  2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072100

## SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Building wrap.
2. Flexible flashing.
3. Drainage material.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

## A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

## A. Building Wrap: ASTM E1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Dow Chemical Company (The).
  - b. DuPont Safety and Construction; Tyvek® Commercialwrap® D (Basis of Design)
  - c. Or Approved Equal
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 20 perms per ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
3. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

## B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

## 2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

- A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. DuPont Safety and Construction.
    - b. Protecto Wrap Company.
    - c. Raven Industries, Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
  2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

## 2.3 SELF ADHESIVE SHEET MEMBRANE

- A. Material: SBS modified rubberized asphalt with non-woven fabric, reinforced.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Protecto Wrap Company; Jiffy Seal Ice and water Guard. (Basis of Design)
    - b. Or Approved Equal.
  2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
  2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
  2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

### 3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
  - 2. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
  - 3. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.

### 3.3 SELF ADHESIVE SHEET MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply self adhesive sheet membrane where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.

END OF SECTION 072500

## SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

## 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data: For each of the following

1. Underlayment materials.
2. Elastomeric sealant.
3. Butyl sealant.
4. Epoxy seam sealer.

## B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation Quality: Installation of the material meets the standards of the industry.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
  - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

#### 2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat and mill phosphatized for field painting.

## 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
    - b. Protecto Wrap Company; Jiffy Seal Ice and Water Guard. (Basis of Design)
    - c. Or Approved Equal
  2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
  1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
  2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
- C. Solder:
  1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B32, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.

- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane or silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- I. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Fry Reglet Corporation.
    - b. Hickman Company, W. P.
    - c. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, 0.022 inch thick.
  - 3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
  - 4. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
  - 5. Accessories:
    - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
    - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
  - 6. Finish: Mill or with manufacturer's standard color coating.

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.



1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams:

1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

## 2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Downspouts: Fabricate round downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish support brackets as indicated on drawings. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Support Brackets: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Fabricate downspout from the galvanized Schedule 40 steel pipe.

## 2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, solder or weld watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
  - 1. Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch thick.

## 2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:
  - 1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
  - 2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
  - 4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
  - 5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
  - 6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
  - 7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- B. Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
  - 2. Lapp joints not less than 4 inches.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder.
  3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
  5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
  6. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
  7. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
  2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
  3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
    - b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
    - c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
    - d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
    - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
  2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
  2. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
  3. Do not use torches for soldering.
  4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.
    - a. Fill joint completely.
    - b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Downspouts:
1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
  2. Provide support brackets with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
  3. Locate support brackets at top and bottom and at approximately 48 inches o.c.
  4. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.
1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
  2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Copings:
1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
  2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
    - b. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
- C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.

1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.
- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 092400 "Cement Plastering."

### 3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

## SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
  - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
  - 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- C. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
  - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
    - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
    - 2) Intertek ETL SEMKO in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
    - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

## PART 2 - RODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
  1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
  2. Grace Construction Products.
  3. Hilti, Inc.
  4. Johns Manville.
  5. Nelson Firestop Products.
  6. NUCO Inc.
  7. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
  8. RectorSeal Corporation.

9. Specified Technologies Inc.
10. 3M Fire Protection Products.
11. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
12. USG Corporation.
13. Or approved Equal.

## 2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls, and fire partitions.
  2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
  2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
  3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
  1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- G. VOC Content: Provide penetration firestopping that complies with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.



3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- H. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
  1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
    - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    - c. Fire-rated form board.
    - d. Fillers for sealants.
  2. Temporary forming materials.
  3. Substrate primers.
  4. Collars.
  5. Steel sleeves.

## 2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

## 2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
  - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be

permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

### 3.6 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

- B. Where Intertek ETL SEMKO-listed systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers in Intertek ETL SEMKO's "Directory of Listed Building Products" under "Firestop Systems."
- C. Where FM Global-approved systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers listed in FM Global's "Building Materials Approval Guide" under "Wall and Floor Penetration Fire Stops."
- D. Firestopping for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-2301, F-C-2182, W-L-2220
  - 2. F-Rating: 1 hour
  - 3. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
  - 4. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating

END OF SECTION 078413

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.

## 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

## B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.

## C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

## A. Product test reports.

## B. Preconstruction laboratory test reports.

## C. Preconstruction field-adhesion-test reports.

## D. Field-adhesion-test reports.

## E. Sample warranties.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

## 1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
  - 1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
- C. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturer submit data that are based on previous testing that are not older than 24 months, of sealant product for adhesion to , staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Content: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
  - 2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.
4. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated.
    - d. Or Approved Equal

## 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
- B. Urethane, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation.
    - b. LymTal International Inc.
    - c. Or Approved Equal

- C. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.
    - c. Or Approved Equal
- D. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. LymTal International Inc.
    - b. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.



## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

- 1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

- 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
    - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
  - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### 3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

- 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

- 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry, concrete, walls, and partitions.
    - c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors.
    - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Aluminum thresholds.
    - b. Sill plates.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

## SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Interior standard steel doors.
  - 2. Exterior standard steel doors.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door type.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Field quality control reports.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of egress door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:
  - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
  2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
  3. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand; L Series. (Basis of Design)
  4. Or Approved Equal

## 2.2 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.
1. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch. (18 gage)
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless, sealed top.
    - e. Core: Honeycomb.

## 2.3 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.
1. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 gage), with minimum A60 coating.
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    - e. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
    - f. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.

Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.

- g. Core: Honeycomb.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Field verify location of existing door hardware prior to hardware preparation on new doors.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
  - 1. Reinforce doors to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

## 2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Restore exposed door frame by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up metallic-coated surface finishes where existing hardware are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Contractor to provide a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
  - 1. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements according to NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 101.

## 3.4 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113



## SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Greenbook and Whitebook, apply to this Section.

## 1.02 SUMMARY

## A. Section includes:

- 1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:
  - a. Swinging doors.
- 2. Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.
- 3. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

## B. Exclusions: Unless specifically listed in hardware sets, hardware is not specified in this section for:

- 1. Windows
- 2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
- 3. Signage
- 4. Toilet accessories
- 5. Overhead doors

## C. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 079200-6 Section "Joint Sealant Schedule" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
- 2. Division 092400 "Cement Plastering", 092900 "Gypsum Board", 099113 "Exterior Painting" and 099123 "Interior Painting" sections for touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.

## 1.03 REFERENCES

## A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories

- 1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies

2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
  3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
  4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware
- B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
  2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
  3. Key Systems and Nomenclature
- C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Greenbook and Whitebook requirements.
2. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
3. Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, "EXAMINATION" article, herein.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample or sample installations of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
  - a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
3. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:
  - a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
  - b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
  - c. Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
  - d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
  - e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
  - f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.

- g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
- h. Mounting locations for hardware.
- i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
- j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.
  - 1) Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.

4. Key Schedule:

- a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule listing levels of keying as well as explanation of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
  - b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
  - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
  - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
  - e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.
    - 1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to City of San Diego, by means as directed by City of San Diego.
  - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing City of San Diego's final keying instructions for locks.
5. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared for door hardware installation.

C. Informational Submittals:

- 1. Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
- 2. Product data for electrified door hardware:
  - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- 3. Certificates of Compliance:
  - a. UL listings for fire-rated hardware and installation instructions if requested by Architect or Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - b. Installer Training Meeting Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of installer training meeting specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
- 4. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Greenbook and Whitebook and include:
  - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
  - b. Catalog pages for each product.
  - c. Factory order acknowledgement numbers (for warranty and service)
  - d. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
  - e. Parts list for each product.
  - f. Final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
  - g. Final keying schedule
  - h. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature
  - i. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
- C. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article, herein.
- D. Keying Conference
  1. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
    - a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
    - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
    - c. Requirements for key control system.
    - d. Requirements for access control.
    - e. Address for delivery of keys.
- E. Pre-installation Conference
  1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
  3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- F. Coordination Conferences:

1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
  1. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Project Conditions:
  1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
  2. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- D. Protection and Damage:
  1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
  2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.
  3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- E. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to City of San Diego.
- F. Deliver keys and permanent cores to City of San Diego by registered mail or overnight package service.

#### 1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with City of San Diego's security consultant.
- D. Existing Openings: Where existing doors, frames and/or hardware are to remain, field verify existing functions, conditions and preparations and coordinate to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

## 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.
    - a. Closers:
      - 1) Mechanical: LCN 4000 series, 30 years
    - b. Exit Devices:
      - 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
    - c. Key Blanks: Lifetime
  - 2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.
- B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
- C. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners
  - 1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
  - 2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
  - 3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.
  - 4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.

- B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled.
  - 1. Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.
  - 2. Use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
  - 3. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.
- C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
  - 1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

## 2.03 HINGES

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: McKinney TA series.
  - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Stanley or approved equal product.
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
  - 2. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
    - a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
    - b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
  - 3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
    - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
    - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
  - 4. 2 inches or thicker doors:
    - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
    - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
  - 5. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
  - 6. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
  - 7. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
    - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
    - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
    - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
    - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
    - e. Interior Non-Lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

8. Width of hinges: 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) at 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, and 5 inches (127 mm) at 2 inches (51 mm) or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.

## 2.04 EXIT DEVICES

### A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Precision 2100 series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: or approved equal product.

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with dead-latching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
7. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
8. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
9. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
10. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non-fire-rated openings.
11. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
12. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
13. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

## 2.05 DOOR CLOSERS

### A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: LCN 4040XP series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Sargent or approved equal product.

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter with 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal.



4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

## 2.06 PROTECTION PLATES

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Trimco.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood or approved equal product.

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes of plates:
  - a. Kick Plates: 10 inches (254 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
  - b. Mop Plates: 4 inches (102 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
  - c. Armor Plates: 36 inches (914 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs

## 2.07 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Trimco.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood or approved equal product.

### B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops for low or high-rise options.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop.

**2.08 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING****A. Manufacturers:**

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Pemko.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: or approved equal product.

**B. Requirements:**

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping (including door sweeps, seals, and astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Size of thresholds:
  - a. Saddle Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by jamb width by door width
  - b. Bumper Seal Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width
4. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

**2.09 FINISHES****A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:**

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 630 (US32D)
3. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
4. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
7. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
8. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
10. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
11. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.

**DOOR HARDWARE**

087100-10

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
  3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- H. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- I. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 079200-6 Section "Joint Sealant Schedule."
- J. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- K. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- L. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

### 3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to

operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer must examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

### 3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- B. Hardware Sets:

OVERTUR: OPT0090240 (VER. 3)

#### HW SET: 01

DOOR NUMBERS:

1-01B                      12-01A                      12-01B

EACH TO HAVE:

<u>QTY</u>		<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>CATALOG NUMBER</u>	<u>FINISH</u>	<u>MFR</u>
3	EA	HINGE	TA2314 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	MCK
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	2101 EXIT ONLY	630	PRE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP STD SCUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" X 2" LDW B4E C-SUNK	630	TRI
1	EA	GASKETING	303AS	AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	345AV	AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR TOP PROTECTION	346C	AL	PEM
		(IF REQUIRED)			
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	420APKL	AL	PEM
1	EA	THRESHOLD	2727A	AL	PEM
		(OR AS DETAILED)			

DOOR HARDWARE

087100-12

**HW SET: 02**

DOOR NUMBERS:

1-01A

EACH TO HAVE:

<u>QTY</u>		<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>CATALOG NUMBER</u>	<u>FINISH</u>	<u>MFR</u>
3	EA	HINGE	TA2714 4.5 X 4.5	652	MCK
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	2114 X 4914D	630	PRE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP STD RW/PA TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" X 2" LDW B4E C-SUNK	630	TRI
1	EA	WALL STOP	1270WX (REQUIRES WALL BACKING)	630	TRI
1	EA	GASKETING	S88BL	BLK	PEM
1	EA	RUBBER RAMP ASSEMBLY	RR1.25FMR36	BLK	PEM

CONFIRM RUBBER RAMP ASSEMBLY MEETS ADA REQUIREMENTS BASED ON EXISTING HEIGHT DIFFERENTIAL.

**HW SET: 03**

DOOR NUMBERS:

23-01

25-01

EACH TO HAVE:

<u>QTY</u>		<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>CATALOG NUMBER</u>	<u>FINISH</u>	<u>MFR</u>
1	EA	WALL STOP/HOLDER	1260W (REQUIRES WALL BACKING) BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING	626	TRI

**HW SET: 04**

DOOR NUMBERS:

1-01

1-01C

EACH TO HAVE:

<u>QTY</u>		<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>CATALOG NUMBER</u>	<u>FINISH</u>	<u>MFR</u>
2	EA	FLOOR STOP/HOLDER	1261 (REQUIRES WALL BACKING)	626	TRI
2	EA	FLOOR STOP/HOLDER	1263 (REQUIRES WALL BACKING) BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING	626	TRI

SELECT APPROPRIATE MODEL FOR DOOR UNDERCUT.

END OF SECTION

DOOR HARDWARE

087100-13

## SECTION 092400 - CEMENT PLASTERING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior vertical plasterwork (stucco).
2. Exterior horizontal and nonvertical plasterwork (stucco).
3. Interior vertical plasterwork.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified to match existing.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide cement plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency.

## 2.2 METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Alabama Metal Industries Company; a Gibraltar Industries company.
    - b. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
    - c. ClarkDietrich.
    - d. MarinoWARE.
    - e. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
    - f. Or Approved Equal
  2. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring, 3.4 lb/sq. yd..
- B. Wire-Fabric Lath:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Davis Wire; a Heico Wire Group company.
    - b. Jaenson Wire Company.
    - c. Keystone Steel & Wire Co.
    - d. K-Lath; a Tree Island Steel Ltd. company.
    - e. Or Approved Equal
  2. Welded-Wire Lath: ASTM C933; self-furring, 1.95 lb/sq. yd..
  3. Woven-Wire Lath: ASTM C1032; self-furring, with stiffener wire backing, 1.4 lb/sq. yd..
- C. Paper Backing: FS UU-B-790a, Type I, Grade B, Style 1a vapor-retardant paper.
1. Provide paper-backed lath at interior locations.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C1063, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.
- B. Metal Accessories:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Alabama Metal Industries Company; a Gibraltar Industries company.
    - b. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
    - c. ClarkDietrich.
    - d. MarinoWARE.
    - e. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
    - f. Or Approved Equal
  2. Foundation Weep Screed: Fabricated from hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G60 zinc coating.
  3. Cornerite: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
  4. External- (Outside-) Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
  5. Cornerbeads: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.
    - a. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges; use unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Smallnose cornerbead with perforated flanges; use on curved corners.
    - c. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges reinforced by perforated stiffening rib; use on columns and for finishing unit masonry corners.
    - d. Bullnose cornerbead, radius 3/4 inch minimum, with expanded flanges; use at locations indicated on Drawings.
  6. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.

7. Control Joints: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.
8. Expansion Joints: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with expanded flanges.
9. Two-Piece Expansion Joints: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; formed to produce slip-joint and square-edged reveal that is adjustable from 1/4 to 5/8 inch wide; with perforated flanges.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in cement plaster.
- C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C932.
- D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C1063.
- E. Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch diameter unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II.
  1. Color for Finish Coats: White or gray.
- B. Lime: ASTM C206, Type S; or ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C897.
- D. Ready-Mixed Finish-Coat Plaster: Mill-mixed portland cement, aggregates, coloring agents, and proprietary ingredients.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. California Stucco Products Corp.
    - b. LaHabra Stucco Solutions; Parex USA.
    - c. Omega Products International, Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  2. Color: Match existing.



- E. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Factory-mixed acrylic-emulsion coating systems formulated with colorfast mineral pigments and fine aggregates; for use over cement plaster base coats. Include manufacturer's recommended primers and sealing topcoats for acrylic-based finishes.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. California Stucco Products Corp.
    - b. El Rey Stucco Solutions; a Parex USA, Inc. brand.
    - c. Omega Products International, Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  2. Color: Match existing.

## 2.6 PLASTER MIXES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C926 for applications indicated.
1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. yd. of cementitious materials.
- B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:
1. Portland Cement Mixes:
    - a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 0 to 3/4 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
    - b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 0 to 3/4 parts lime. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.
- C. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Unit Masonry: Single base (scratch) coat for two-coat plasterwork on high-absorption plaster bases as follows:
1. Portland Cement Mix: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
- D. Factory-Prepared Finish-Coat Mixes: For ready-mixed finish-coat plasters or acrylic-based finish coatings, comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C926.

- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Install components according to requirements for design designations from listing organization and publication indicated on Drawings.

### 3.2 INSTALLING METAL LATH

- A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C1063.

### 3.3 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install according to ASTM C1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Reinforcement for External (Outside) Corners:
  - 1. Install lath-type, external-corner reinforcement at exterior locations.
  - 2. Install cornerbead at interior locations.
- C. Control Joints: Locate as indicated on Drawings.

### 3.4 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C926.
- B. Bonding Compound: Apply on unit masonry and concrete substrates for direct application of plaster.
- C. Walls; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork with 3/4-inch total thickness, as follows:
  - 1. Portland cement mixes.
  - 2. Plastic cement mixes.
  - 3. Portland and plastic cement mixes.
- D. Walls; Base-Coat Mix: For base (scratch) coat, for two-coat plasterwork and having 3/8-inch thickness on masonry, as follows:
  - 1. Portland cement mix.
  - 2. Plastic cement mix.
  - 3. Portland and plastic cement mix.
- E. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide finish to match existing.
- F. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Apply coating system, including primers, finish coats, and sealing topcoats, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Concealed Interior Plasterwork:
  - 1. Where plaster application is concealed behind built-in cabinets, similar furnishings, and equipment, apply finish coat.

2. Where plaster application is concealed above suspended ceilings and in similar locations, omit finish coat.
3. Where plaster application is used as a base for adhesive application of tile and similar finishes, omit finish coat.

### 3.5 PLASTER REPAIRS

- A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

END OF SECTION 092400

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Texture finishes.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each texture finish indicated on same backing indicated for Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

## 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - b. National Gypsum Company.
    - c. USG Corporation.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  3. Long Edges: Tapered or tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

## B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  - b. National Gypsum Company.
  - c. USG Corporation.
  - d. Or Approved Equal
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

## C. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  - b. National Gypsum Company.
  - c. USG Corporation.
  - d. Or Approved Equal
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

## 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

## A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.
  - b. Bullnose bead.
  - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
  - f. Expansion (control) joint.
  - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

## B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.
  - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

- c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

## 2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
  4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

## 2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
  1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Hilti, Inc.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.

- c. USG Corporation.
  - d. Or Approved Equal
- 2. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

## 2.7 TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.
- B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Premixed, vinyl texture finish for spray application.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - b. National Gypsum Company.
    - c. USG Corporation.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Texture: Smooth.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

- A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- B. Comply with ASTM C840.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.

2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
4. Level 5: Racquet ball courts.
  - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

### 3.2 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture matching approved mockup and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900



## SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Steel and iron.
  - 3. Galvanized metal.
  - 4. Wood.
  - 5. Portland cement plaster (stucco).
  - 6. Gypsum board.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Product Data: For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
- C. No materials shall be ordered until submittal has been reviewed and approved by the City.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
  - 2. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
  - 3. Vista Paint Corporation.
  - 4. Or approved Equal
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

## 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Material Quality: Products shall be manufacturer's best quality product that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Production grade

materials are NOT acceptable. Use only paint material containers displaying manufacturer's product identification.

- D. VOC Content: For field applications, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction, San Diego Air Pollution Control District Rule 67.0 "Architectural Coatings." and the following VOC content limits:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 150 g/L.
  4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
  5. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 100 g/L.
  6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
  7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
  9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- E. All products shall be Ethylene Glycol free, tinted with 100% VOC free tints.
- F. Colors: To match existing.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  2. Wood: 15 percent.
  3. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
  4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

- 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
  - 1. Latex Floor Paint System MPI EXT 3.2A:
    - a. Prime Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #60.
- B. Steel and Iron Substrates:
  - 1. Quick-Dry Enamel System MPI EXT 5.1A:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, quick dry, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #81.
    - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 7), MPI #96.
- C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
  - 1. Latex System MPI EXT 5.3H:

- a. Pretreatment: Non-ferrous metal pretreatment recommended by paint system manufacturer.
  - b. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
  - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #119.
- D. Wood Substrates: Wood trim.
- 1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI EXT 6.3L:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.
- E. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates:
- 1. Latex System MPI EXT 9.1A or MPI EXT 9.1J:
    - a. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
    - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

END OF SECTION 099113

## SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Steel and iron.
  - 3. Galvanized metal.
  - 4. Wood.
  - 5. Gypsum board.
  - 6. Plaster.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Product Data: For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

- C. No materials shall be ordered until submittal has been reviewed and approved by the City.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
  - 2. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
  - 3. Vista Paint Corporation.
  - 4. Or Equal Approval
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

#### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- C. Material Quality: Products shall be manufacturer's best quality product that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Production grade materials are NOT acceptable. Use only paint material containers displaying manufacturer's product identification.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction, San Diego Air Pollution Control District Rule 67.0 "Architectural Coatings." and the following VOC content limits:
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
  - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
  - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
  - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
  - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- E. All products shall be Ethylene Glycol free, tinted with 100% VOC free tints.
- F. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and to match existing adjacent surfaces.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - 5. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.



### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
  - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.1R:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
    - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
    - c. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
    - d. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #140.
    - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.
- B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
  - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.3M:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #140.

- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.
- C. Wood Substrates: Exposed framing.
  - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 6.2B:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #140.
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.
- D. Wood Substrates: Wood trim.
  - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 6.3A:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #140.
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.
- E. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:
  - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #140.
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

END OF SECTION 099123

## SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes room-identification and panel signs that are directly attached to the building.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, "The Greenbook".

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.
  - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
  - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design", ICC A117.1, and the California Building Code (CBC).

## 2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
1. Raised Copy Sign: Machine-cut copy characters from matte-finished opaque acrylic sheet and chemically weld onto acrylic sheet forming sign panel face. Characters shall have square cut edges free from burrs and cut marks.
    - a. Acrylic-Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign.
    - b. Raised Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.
    - c. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    - d. See Drawings for additional signage requirements meeting accessibility requirements of the CBC.
  2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
    - a. Edge Condition: Beveled.
    - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with concealed anchors or tampered resistant countersunk flathead through fasteners.

## 2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
  2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
    - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal panel sign unless otherwise indicated.

## 4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

- a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching metal panel sign finish, with type of head indicated, and installed in predrilled holes. Use stainless steel fasteners for acrylic signs.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

## A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
2. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
3. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

## A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

## B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
  - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
  - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
2. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

## SECTION 102113.13 - METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes painted steel toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples for each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1, and the California Building Code (CBC) for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

## 2.2 PAINTED STEEL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Bradley Corporation; Series 400 – Sentinel. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Global Partitions Corp., an ASI Group Company.
  - 3. Sanymetal.

4. Or Approved Equal
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Post to ceiling.
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Seamless, metal facing sheets pressure laminated to core material; with continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped-and-formed edge closures; corners secured by welding or clips and exposed welds ground smooth. Exposed surfaces shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections.
  1. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch for doors and panels and 1-1/4 inches for pilasters.
  2. Grab-Bar Reinforcement: Provide concealed internal reinforcement for grab bars mounted on units of size and material adequate for panel to withstand applied downward load on grab bar of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F446, without deformation of panel.
  3. Tapping Reinforcement: Provide concealed reinforcement for tapping (threading) at locations where machine screws are used for attaching items to units.
- E. Urinal-Screen Construction:
  1. Flat-Panel Urinal Screen: Matching panel construction.
- F. Facing Sheets and Closures: Electrolytically coated steel or hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet with nominal base-metal (uncoated) thicknesses as follows:
  1. Pilasters, Braced at Both Ends: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036 inch.
  2. Pilasters, Unbraced at One End: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.048 inch.
  3. Panels: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch.
  4. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch.
  5. Flat-Panel Urinal Screens: Thickness matching the panels.
- G. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch nominal thickness and 3 inches high, finished to match hardware.
- H. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters or 1-3/4-inch- square, aluminum tube with satin finish; with shoe and sleeve (cap) matching that on the pilaster.
- I. Brackets (Fittings):
  1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets; stainless steel.
- J. Steel Sheet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish.
  1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.



- a. Allow for application of one color in each room.

## 2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty stainless-steel operating hardware and accessories.
  1. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories, and solid blocking within panel where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of posts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.
- D. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position indicated with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
  1. Maximum Clearances:
    - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
    - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.

2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel.
  - a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
  - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.13

## SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Warm-air dryers.
3. Underlavatory guards.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

## A. Grab Bar:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. American Specialties, Inc.
  - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; B-5806 Series (Basis of Design)
  - c. Bradley Corporation.

- d. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
  - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
  - 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Grab Bar at Drinking Fountain:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Specialties, Inc.
    - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; B-5819298 Series (Basis of Design)
    - c. Bradley Corporation.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).
  - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 5. Configuration and Length: 18" x 33" high.

## 2.3 WARM-AIR DRYERS

- A. Warm-Air Dryer:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; B-7120 (Basis of Design)
    - b. Bradley Corporation.
    - c. World Dryer Corporation.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Description: Standard-speed, warm-air hand dryer.
  - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with low-profile design.
  - 4. Operation: Electronic-sensor activated with timed power cut-off switch.
    - a. Operation Time: 30 to 40 seconds.
  - 5. Cover Material and Finish: Steel, with white enamel finish.
  - 6. Electrical Requirements: 208-240 V, 6.8 – 7.8 A, 1400-1900 W.

## 2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

### A. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Buckaroos, Inc.
  - b. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
  - c. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
  - d. Or Approved Equal
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- ### A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- #### A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- #### B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F446.

END OF SECTION 102800

## SECTION 102814

## BABY CHANGING STATIONS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Baby Changing Stations, Plastic with Recycled Content:
  - 1. Surface-mounted horizontal design.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry, blocking in walls.
- B. Section 092100 - Plaster and Gypsum Board Assemblies, blocking in walls.
- C. Section 093000 - Tiling, coordination with tile layout and installation.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets for each product specified, including the following.
  - 1. Installation instructions and recommendations, including templates and rough-in measurements.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Cleaning and maintenance instructions.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Provide products manufactured by a company with experience manufacturing similar products.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements as applicable.
- C. Baby Changing Stations: Provide products which comply with the following standards and requirements.
  - 1. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
  - 2. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Building and Facilities.
  - 3. ANSI Z535.4 - Product Safety Signs and Labels.
  - 4. ASTM F 2285 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use.
  - 5. ASTM G 21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
  - 6. CPSIA: Conformity with the U.S. Product Safety Commission product safety rules, bans, standards and regulations that include applicable chemical compliance requirements.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer's Warranties: Submit manufacturer's standard 5 year warranty for materials and workmanship and include a provision for replacement caused by vandalism.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURER**

- A. Koala Kare Product
- B. Lavex
- C. Gamco
- D. Or approved equal.

**2.2 BABY CHANGING STATIONS, PLASTIC**

- A. Surface-Mounted Horizontal Design Baby Changing Stations:
  - 1. Materials. FDA approved injection-molded polypropylene.
  - 2. Operation: Concealed pneumatic cylinder providing controlled, slow opening and closing of the changing station bed.
  - 3. Hinge Mechanism: Reinforced full length steel-on-steel hinge.
  - 4. Changing Surface: Contoured, concave and smooth, 450 sq. in.
  - 5. Safety Straps: Replaceable, snap-lock, nylon protective holding straps.
  - 6. Performance: When mounted to specification, unit has been tested to 300 lbs and will deflect less than 1 degree from 90 degrees with a 200 lb static load placed in the center of the changing surface.
  - 7. Mounting: Concealed 11 gauge plated steel mounting chassis with 16 inch centers and 6 mounting points the top 2 mounting points feature keyholes for ease of installation units include mounting hardware.
  - 8. Features: No hinge structure exposed on interior or exterior surfaces; two bag hooks; locking built-in dual cavity liner dispenser with 50 liner capacity supplied with 2 keys that are keyed alike to Bobrick Washroom Accessories.
  - 9. Instruction Graphics: Universal instruction graphics and safety messages in multiple languages.
  - 10. Optional Braille Label: If required.
- B. Surface-Mounted Vertical Design Baby Changing Stations:
  - 1. Materials. FDA approved blow-molded high-density polyethylene (HDPE).
  - 2. Operation: Concealed pneumatic cylinder providing controlled, slow opening and closing of the changing station bed.
  - 3. Hinge Mechanism: Reinforced full-length steel-on-steel hinge with integrated steel hook plate.
  - 4. Changing Surface: Contoured, concave and smooth, 420 sq. in.
  - 5. Safety Straps: Replaceable, snap-lock, nylon protective holding straps.
  - 6. Performance: Units exceed static load requirements called out by ASTM Standard F 2285, Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Stations for Commercial Use.

7. Mounting: Surface-mounted with manufacturer-provided mounting hardware and 11 gauge steel mounting plate on 16 inch centers.
8. Features: No hinge structure exposed on interior or exterior surfaces; two bag hooks; built-in liner dispenser with 25 liner capacity.
9. Instruction Graphics: Universal molded instruction graphics and safety messages in multiple languages and Braille.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations, including the following:
  1. Verify blocking has been installed properly.
  2. Verify location does not interfere with door swings or use of fixtures.
  3. Use fasteners and anchors suitable for substrate and project conditions.
  4. Install units at location and height indicated on the Drawings.
  5. Install units level, plumb and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.
  6. Adjust for proper operation.

### 3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
  - 1. Apply WI Certified Compliance Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For the following:
  - 1. Composite wood products.
  - 2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
  - 3. Adhesives.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: WI Certified Compliance Program.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications:
  - 1. Shop Certification: WI's Certified Compliance Program licensee.
- B. Installer Qualifications: WI's Certified Compliance Program licensee.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide inspections of fabrication and installation together with labels and certificates from WI certification program indicating that countertops comply with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
    - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
- E. Edge Treatment: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Core Material at Sinks: Marine-grade plywood.
- G. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.
  1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.
- H. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.
- I. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

## 2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Wood Moisture Content: 4 to 9 percent.
- B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of countertop and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: As selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.
- C. Installation Adhesive:
  1. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
  1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
  1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
  2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
  1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
- D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

- E. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inches variation from a straight, level plane.
  2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
  3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.
- F. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123623.13

## SECTION 130320 – RACQUETBALL PANELS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Interior Racquetball Panel Surfaces
2. Interior Racquetball Floor Surfaces

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified to match existing.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit in accordance with plans and specifications.

## 1.3 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

- A. No materials shall be delivered to the jobsite until building is completely enclosed and weathertight.
- B. Unloading and stocking materials into the court area to be the responsibility of the general contractor or owner unless otherwise arranged.
- C. It is critical to the acclimation of the flooring and panels that proper humidity and temperature be maintained in the court area. Therefore, the permanent HVAC shall be in operation and maintaining court area temperature between 50-80 degrees and 40%-60% humidity prior to and continuously after installation.
- D. Panels should never be subjected to direct sunlight, rain, or wide variations of ambient conditions.
- E. Store materials properly stacked in a clean, dry, storage area.
- F. Panels shall be stacked flat and delivered on skids. After delivery, panels shall have banding, and wrap removed to allow panels to acclimate to room conditions.
- G. Material not properly protected and stored, and which is defaced or damaged shall be rejected.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide products meeting the following standards.

1. Panel tolerances for racquetball court panels shall comply with tolerances as published by United States Racquetball Association (USRA).

## 2.2 WALL FURRING

## A. Vapor Barrier: 6 Mil. Poly Vapor Barrier.

1. Provide Vapor Barrier at interior locations.

## B. 7/8" - 1 1/2" x 18-gauge steel galvanized hat channel or Z furring spaced 12" O.C. for the front (main hit) walls and 16" O.C. for the side and rear walls and 16" O.C. for the ceiling.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Allied Products, LLC.
  - b. The Court Company
  - c. Or Approved Equal.

## C. Panels:

## 1. Racquetball Courts:

- a. Front (main hit) walls: 1-1/8" thick.
- b. Side and rear walls: 7/8" thick.
- c. Ceiling: 5/8" thick (aka 9/16").

## 2. Dimensions:

- a. Panels shall be 4' x 8' and 4' x 4' installed in a staggered configuration.

## 3. Surface:

- a. High-pressure plastic laminate with velvet texture finish (.050) thick with an average density of 85 lbs./cf.

## 4. Core:

- a. Industrial grade high-density particleboard of nominal 55 lbs./cf and 45 lbs./cf density conforming to commercial standards.

## 5. Manufacturers:

- a. Allied Products, LLC.
  - b. The Court Company
  - c. Or Approved Equal.
- D. Adhesive:
  - 1. Rigid set glue conforming to Federal Specifications MMM-A-188. Attach panels to steel or wood studs or furring strips with screws and Seal Bond 105 heavy bodied high-performance adhesive Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Products, LLC.
    - b. The Court Company
    - c. Or Approved Equal.
- E. Floor:
  - 1. Concrete sub-floor shall be furnished to the racquetball court sub-contractor broom-clean and steel troweled smooth and level with a maximum variation of 1/8" in any 10' radius. Any leveling required to meet this tolerance shall be the responsibility of the general contractor.
  - 2. Apply poly-urethane finish per manufacturers specifications.
  - 3. Paint game lines per regulations.
  - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Products, LLC.
    - b. The Court Company
    - c. Or Approved Equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install courts per construction documents and panel installation guidelines provided by the manufacturer.
- B. Install metal or wood studs and/or furring in width and spacing in locations as shown on plans. Studs shall be plumb with corners square. Wipe any oil/dirt off surface of framing/furring members. Each framing/furring member shall receive a continuous bead of panel adhesive for setting panel.
- C. Clean up all debris caused by work in this section and remove to onsite dumpster provided by general contractor or owner.

**3.2 INSPECTION**

- A. Inspect court area to ensure conditions as set forth in these specifications have been adhered to.
- B. Inspect concrete sub-floors and masonry walls for proper tolerance and dryness. Discrepancies should be reported to the general contractor and architect in writing. Correction of such is the responsibility of others.
- C. Walls to accept furring shall be true and plumb and free of protruding items by framing trade.

**3.3 WARRANTY**

- A. Panel materials shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of ten years from date of installation against defects and delamination when installed in accordance with manufacturers specifications. Warranty applies only when materials are installed and environmental conditions are in compliance with manufacturers specifications.

END OF SECTION 013032



## SECTION 22 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves.
  - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
  - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
  - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 5. Grout.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

## 2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

2. Tyler Pipe – Wade Division.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC.
4. Or Approved Equal

- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

## 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  2. Metraflex Company (The).
  3. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  4. Or Approved Equal
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
  3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. HOLDRITE.
  2. Metraflex Co. (The).
  3. Pipeline Seal and Insulator Inc.
  4. Or Approved Equal
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

## 2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
  - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
  - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
  - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
  - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
  - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
  - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

### 3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

### 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
  - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
    - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
  - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
    - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
  - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system] [Sleeve-seal fittings.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
    - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

- 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves] [Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
5. Interior Partitions:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
  - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 22 05 17

## SECTION 22 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Escutcheons.
  - 2. Floor plates.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

## 2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
    - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
    - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
  - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 22 05 18

## SECTION 22 05 23.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Bronze ball valves.
  - 2. Steel ball valves.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
  - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and California Assembly Bill AB1953 and NSF 372.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
  - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.



2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
  4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
  6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and California Assembly Bill AB1953 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
  2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
  2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
  3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

## 2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Ball valves shall be domestic. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo, Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - b. Or Approved equal.
  2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    - c. Body Design: Two piece.
    - d. Body Material: Bronze.
    - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
    - f. Seats: PTFE.
    - g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
    - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    - i. Port: Full.
- B. Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Ball valves shall be domestic. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo, Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - b. Or Approved equal.

2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
  - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Two piece.
  - d. Body Material: Bronze.
  - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
  - f. Seats: PTFE.
  - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
  - h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
  - i. Port: Full.
- C. Three-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
  1. Manufacturers: Ball valves shall be domestic. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo, Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - b. Or Approved equal.
  2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    - c. Body Design: Three piece.
    - d. Body Material: Bronze.
    - e. Ends: Threaded.
    - f. Seats: PTFE.
    - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
    - h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
    - i. Port: Full.
- D. Two-Piece, Safety-Exhaust, Bronze Ball Valves:
  1. Manufacturers: Ball valves shall be domestic. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo, Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - b. Or Approved equal.
  2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    - c. Body Design: Two piece.
    - d. Body Material: Bronze, ASTM B 584, Alloy C844.
    - e. Ends: Threaded.
    - f. Seats: PTFE.
    - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
    - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass, with exhaust vent opening for pneumatic applications.
    - i. Port: Full.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

## 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

## 3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

## 3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 4 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Two-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and stainless-steel trim.
3. Three-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and stainless-steel trim.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23.12

## SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  2. Metal framing systems.
  3. Pipe stands.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

#### A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel .

#### B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

### 2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

### 2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

#### A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
  - c. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.
  - d. Or Approved equal.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.
8. Plastic Coating: PVC.

## 2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
  2. Clement Support Services.
  3. Pipe Shields Inc.
  4. Or Approved equal.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
  1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.



- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
  - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
  - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### 3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers attachments for hostile environment applications.

- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
  - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
  - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
  - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
  - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
  - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  - 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  - 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  - 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  - 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.

- b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
  - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
- 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
  - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
  - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
  - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  - 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
  - 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
  - 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
  - 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- R. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

## SECTION 22 05 53

## IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Warning signs and labels.
  - 2. Pipe labels.
  - 3. Stencils.
  - 4. Valve tags.
  - 5. Warning tags.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURES

- A. Brimar Industries
- B. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

## 2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

## 2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils for Piping:
  - 1. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.



2. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss acrylic enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

## 2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
  1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
  1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
  1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
  2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
  3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
  4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### 3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
  - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
  - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Domestic Water Piping
    - a. Background: Safety green.
    - b. Letter Colors: White.
  - 2. Sanitary Waste Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Green.
    - b. Letter Color: White.
  - 3. Natural Gas Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Yellow.
    - b. Letter Color: Black.

### 3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
  - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.

- c. Natural Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
- 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
  - a. Cold Water: Natural.
  - b. Hot Water: Natural.
  - c. Natural Gas: Natural.
- 3. Letter Colors:
  - a. Cold Water: White.
  - b. Hot Water: White.
  - c. Natural Gas: Black.

### 3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

## SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
  - 1. Domestic hot-water piping.
  - 2. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
  - 3. Supplies and drains for disabled-accessible lavatories and sinks.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- B. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the

location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Project Manager. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

- a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
  - b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
  - c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
  - d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
  - e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
  - f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
  - g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
  - h. One pressure temperature tap.
  - i. One mechanical coupling.
2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
  3. Notify the Project Manager seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  4. Obtain the Project Manager's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
  5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless the Project Manager specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

## 1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
  - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
  - 3. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
  - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
  - 5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

## 2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

## 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
  - 1. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the San Diego Air Pollution Control District Rule 67.0 "Architectural Coatings" and Rule 67.21 "Adhesive Material Application Operations."
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the San Diego Air Pollution Control District Rule 67.0 "Architectural Coatings" and Rule 67.21 "Adhesive Material Application Operations."
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the San Diego Air Pollution Control District Rule 67.0 "Architectural Coatings" and Rule 67.21 "Adhesive Material Application Operations."
- E. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the San Diego Air Pollution Control District Rule 67.0 "Architectural Coatings" and Rule 67.21 "Adhesive Material Application Operations."

## 2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
  - 1. Materials shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the San Diego Air Pollution Control District Rule 67.0 "Architectural Coatings" and Rule 67.21 "Adhesive Material Application Operations."
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

## 2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Lagging adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the San Diego Air Pollution Control District Rule 67.0 "Architectural Coatings" and Rule 67.21 "Adhesive Material Application Operations."
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

## 2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.
5. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the San Diego Air Pollution Control District Rule 67.0 "Architectural Coatings" and Rule 67.21 "Adhesive Material Application Operations."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the San Diego Air Pollution Control District Rule 67.0 "Architectural Coatings" and Rule 67.21 "Adhesive Material Application Operations."



## 2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

## 2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

## 2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.
- B. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

## 2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
  - 1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

## 2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
  2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

#### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4. Cleanouts.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly

- against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe

insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

#### A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

#### B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

#### C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

#### D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

#### A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

#### B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

## C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

## D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

## 3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

## A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

## 3.10 FINISHES

## A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
  - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

## B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

## C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

## 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

## A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

## B. Tests and Inspections:



1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Project Inspector, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
  2. Underground piping.
  3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### 3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
  1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
    - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
    - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
  2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
    - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
    - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- B. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
  1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
- C. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
  1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

- a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
- c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

## SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
  - 2. Encasement for piping.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, and other markings of ASTM B88 for copper tubing and NSF for plastic piping.
- B. Comply with California Assembly Bill AB1953 for potable domestic water piping and components.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by District or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify District no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
  - 2. Do not interrupt water service without District's written permission.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 372, and California Assembly Bill AB1953. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

## 2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
  - 1. MSS SP-123.
  - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
  - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
  - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

## 2.3 STAINLESS-STEEL PIPING

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 372, and California Assembly Bill AB1953.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Schedule 40.
- C. Stainless-Steel Pipe Fittings: ASTM A 815/A 815M.
- D. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Stainless-Steel Pipe:
  - 1. Fittings for Grooved-End, Stainless-Steel Pipe: Stainless-steel casting with dimensions matching stainless-steel pipe.
  - 2. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End, Stainless-Steel Pipe:
    - a. AWWA C606 for stainless-steel-pipe dimensions.
    - b. Stainless-steel housing sections.
    - c. Stainless-steel bolts and nuts.
    - d. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
    - e. Minimum Pressure Rating:
      - 1) NPS 8 and Smaller: 600 psig.

## 2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
  - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- B. Material: High-density, cross-laminated PE film of 10 mil. (0.01-inch) minimum thickness.
- C. Form: tube.
- D. Color: Black.

## 2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
  - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
  - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Dresser, Inc.
    - b. Romac Industries, Inc.
    - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
    - b. Spears Manufacturing Company.

- c. Uponor.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Description:
    - a. CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
    - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket end.
- E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
    - b. NIBCO INC.
    - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Description:
    - a. CPVC four-part union.
    - b. Brass or stainless-steel threaded end.
    - c. Solvent-cement-joint plastic end.
    - d. Rubber O-ring.
    - e. Union nut.

## 2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    - b. Wilkins.
    - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  - 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    - b. Wilkins.
    - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
  - 3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
  - 4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
  - 5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
  3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
  5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
  6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Matco-Norca.
    - b. Precision Plumbing Products.
    - c. Victaulic Company.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
  3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
  4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
  5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
  6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

#### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices per California Building Code.
- J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.



- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### 3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
  - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
  - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

### 3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.

### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
  - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

- a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
  - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
  - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  3. NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
  4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
  8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 15 feet.
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
  - 1.
  - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
  - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Piping Inspections:
    - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
      - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
      - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
    - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
    - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Piping Tests:
    - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
    - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
    - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
    - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
    - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
    - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
  - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
  - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
  - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
  - 4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
  - 5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
  - 6. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
  - 7. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

### 3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
  - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
  - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  - 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

## 3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
  - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

## 3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 4 and smaller.
  - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
  - 3. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

## SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Water-hammer arresters.
  - 2. Trap-seal primer valves.
  - 3. Flexible connectors.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with California Assembly bill AB1953 and NSF 14.

## 2.2 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
  - 1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
  - 2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
  - 3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
  - 4. Finish: Rough bronze.

## 2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

### A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 10 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Size: Full pipe size.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
8. Accessories:
  - a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
  - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
  - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

## 2.4 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

### A. Water-Control Valves:

1. Description: Pilot-operated, diaphragm-type, single-seated, main water-control valve.
2. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa) minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
3. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
  - a. Size: Full pipe size.
  - b. Pattern: Globe-valve design.
  - c. Trim: Stainless steel.
4. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: 80 psig, maximum.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

## 2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

### A. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

3. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
4. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
5. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
7. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F.

## 2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
  - a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
  - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): 0.045.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

## 2.7 HOSE BIBBS

### A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Operation: Operating key.
11. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.



12. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

## 2.8 WALL HYDRANTS

### A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
6. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
9. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
10. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
11. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

## 2.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

### A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

### B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - b. Leonard Valve Company.
  - c. Powers.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.

8. Tempered-Water Setting: 100 deg F.

## 2.10 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

### A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. MIFAB, Inc.
  - b. Precision Plumbing Products.
  - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows or Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

## 2.11 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

### A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

- a. Precision Plumbing Products.
  - b. Sloan Valve.
  - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
  - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
  3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
  4. Body: Bronze.
  5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
  6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
  7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

## 2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

### A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.

2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
  3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
  2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
  3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
  3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- D. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve and pump.
- E. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061053 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
- F. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
- G. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

- H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- I. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Thermostatic, water mixing valves.
  - 2. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
  - 3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

## SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
  - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
  - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

## 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Video Recording: Video recording of below grade waste piping with annotated full size and 11x17 drawings. Recording shall include all new and existing piping inside building to point of connection to exterior site or street main piping.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by District or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Construction Manager's written permission.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

### 2.2 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ANACO-Husky.
    - b. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
    - c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
  - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ANACO-Husky.
    - b. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
    - c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
  - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

## 2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.
- E. Copper Pressure Fittings:
  - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
  - 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
  - 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
  - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

## 2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
  - 1. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the San Diego Air Pollution Control District.
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
  - 1. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the San Diego Air Pollution Control District.

## 2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
  - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
  - 3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
    - a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.

- b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
      - c. Sleeve Materials:
        - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
        - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
        - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
    - 4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
      - a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
      - b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
  - B. Dielectric Fittings:
    - 1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
    - 2. Dielectric Unions:
      - a. Description:
        - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
        - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
        - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- 2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING
  - A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
  - B. Material: High-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
  - C. Material: High-density, cross-laminated PE film of 10 mil. (0.01-inch) minimum thickness.
  - D. Form: tube.
  - E. Color: Black.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Greenbook/Whitebook.

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss,



expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and smaller.
  - 2. Grease Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for all piping.
  - 3. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
  - 4. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
  - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

- O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- P. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- Q. Plumbing Specialties:
  - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- B. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- C. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

- E. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:
  - 1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
    - a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
    - b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
    - c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

F.

### 3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
  - 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
  - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
  - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
  - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.

### 3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Shutoff Valves:
  - 1. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
  - 2. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
  - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves, normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
  - 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
  - 4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified per Building Code.
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
  - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
  - 2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.

3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
  4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
  5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
  6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
  7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
  8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
  4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
  5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
  6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.7 CONNECTIONS
- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
  - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
  - 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
  - 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 7. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify Project Inspector at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of Project Inspector.
  - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by project Inspector to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If Project Inspector finds that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by Project Inspector.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures required by Project Inspector or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

### 3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
  3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
  1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
    - a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
  3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

## SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. Backwater valves.
- 2. Cleanouts.
- 3. Floor drains.
- 4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
- 5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- 6. Flashing materials.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing at piping roof penetrations.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- H. Field quality-control reports.



## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
    - b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
  - 3. Size: Same as connected piping.
  - 4. Body: Cast iron.
  - 5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted access check valve.
  - 6. End Connections: Hubless.
  - 7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.

8. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

## 2.2 CLEANOUTS

### A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
    - 2) Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    - 3) Zurn Industries, LLC.
    - 4) Or Approved Equal
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

### B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
    - 2) Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    - 3) Zurn Industries, LLC.
    - 4) Or Approved Equal
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.

15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company.
  - b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
  - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
  - d. Or Approved Equal
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

## 2.3 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  - b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
  - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
  - d. Or Approved Equal
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Not required.
6. Anchor Flange: Not required.
7. Clamping Device: Not required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Backwater Valve: Not required.
10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
11. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
12. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
14. Top Shape: Round.
15. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.

16. Funnel: Not required.
17. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
18. Trap Material: Not required.
19. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
20. Trap Features: Not required.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
  4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
  2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
    - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
  3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
  - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
  - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- G. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- H. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- I. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- J. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

## SECTION 22 42 13.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Water closets.
  - 2. Flushometer valves.
  - 3. Toilet seats.
- B. Related Requirements:

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

## 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets: Wall mounted, top spud.
  - 1. WC-1 (Accessible).
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Kohler.
    - b. American Standard America.
    - c. Toto.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
  - 3. Bowl:
    - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
    - b. Material: Vitreous china.
    - c. Type: Siphon jet.
    - d. Style: Flushometer valve.

- e. Height: Standard.
- f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
- g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
- h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
- i. Color: White.
- 4. Flushometer Valve: WC-1.
- 5. Toilet Seat: WC-1.
- 6. Support:
  - a. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
  - b. Description: Waste-fitting assembly as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.
  - c. Water-Closet Mounting Height: Accessible, complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and CBC.

## 2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

- A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves WC-1:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Zurn Industries, LLC.
    - b. Toto
    - c. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
  - 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
  - 4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
  - 5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
  - 6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
  - 7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
  - 8. Style: Exposed.
  - 9. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
  - 10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
  - 11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

## 2.3 TOILET SEATS

- A. Toilet Seats WC-1:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    - b. Church Seats; Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    - c. Olsonite Seat Co.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
  - 3. Material: Plastic.
  - 4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
  - 5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
  - 6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.

7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
8. Seat Cover: Not required.
9. Color: White.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Water-Closet Installation:
  1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
  2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
  3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for the physically disabled, according to Accessible, complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and CBC.
- B. Support Installation:
  1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
  2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
  3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
  4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
- C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
  1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
  2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
  3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
  4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- D. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
  1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
  2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.



3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by District.

**END OF SECTION 22 42 13.13**

## SECTION 22 42 16.13

## COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Lavatories.
  - 2. Faucets.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory L-1: Vitreous china, Oval, self-rimming, vitreous china, counter mounted, Accessible.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. American Standard America.
    - b. Kohler Co.
    - c. TOTO USA, INC.
    - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Fixture:

- a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
- b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
- c. Nominal Size: Oval, 20 by 17 inches.
- d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 2-inch.
- e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
- f. Color: White.
- g. Mounting Material: Sealant.
3. Faucet: L-1.

## 2.2 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

- A. Low Lead Standards: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, NSF 372, and California Assembly Bill AB1953 for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Lavatory Faucets L-1: Manual-type, single-control mixing, commercial, solid-brass valve.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Bradley Corporation.
    - b. Chicago Faucets.
    - c. Moen Incorporated.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
  2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
  3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
  4. Body Type: Centerset.
  5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
  6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
  7. Maximum Flow: 0.25 gal. per metering cycle.
  8. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed.
  9. Valve Handle(s): Push button.
  10. Spout: Rigid type.
  11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
  12. Operation: Compression, manual.
  13. Drain: Grid.
  14. Mixing Valve: Required. Per ASSE 1070

## 2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. Low Lead Standards: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, NSF 372, and California Assembly Bill AB1953 for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

- E. Operation: Loose key.
- F. Risers:
  - 1. NPS 3/8.
  - 2. ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel, flexible hose riser.

## 2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
  - 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
  - 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
  - 3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch-thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at heights indicated on Drawings.
- C. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by District.

END OF SECTION 22 42 16.13

## SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

## 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

## A. Field quality-control reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements by one of the following:
  1. Alpha Wire Company.
  2. Okonite Company (The).
  3. Southwire Company.
  4. WESCO.
  5. Or Approved Equal
- C. Standards:
  1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  2. RoHS compliant.
  3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
  1. Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- C. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
  - 1. Material: Copper.
  - 2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
  - 3. Termination: Compression.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

END OF SECTION 260519



## SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## 2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- C. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- D. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

**3.2      INSTALLATION**

- A.    Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

**END OF SECTION 260526**

## SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    - b. B-line, an Eaton business.
    - c. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
  2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
  4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
  5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
  - 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
  - 5. Toggle Bolts: Stainless-steel springhead type.
  - 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  - 1. NECA 1.
  - 2. NECA 101
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

#### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
  6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

END OF SECTION 260529

## SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

## A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
  - b. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
  - c. Or approved equal
2. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
5. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

## B. Metal Fittings: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
3. Fittings for EMT:
  - a. Material: Steel.
  - b. Type: compression.
4. Expansion Fittings: steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

5. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- D. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- E. Minimum size box is 4" square by 1 1/8" deep.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or GRC.
  2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
    - a. Mechanical rooms.
    - b. Gymnasiums.
    - c. Public Bathrooms.
  3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations with a maximum of 6'.
  5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
  6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

D. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- G. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- I. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- L. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.



- M. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

## SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Greenbook and Whitebook, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Tapes and stencils.
5. Tags.
6. Signs.
7. Cable ties.
8. Paint for identification.
9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- D. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

## 2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color-Coding for Phase- Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded branch-circuit conductors.
1. Color shall be factory applied.
  2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
  3. Color for Neutral: White.
  4. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.

## 2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
  2. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
- \*\*\*\*\* [OR] \*\*\*\*\*
3. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Minimum Nominal Size:
    - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
    - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
    - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameters of and shrunk to fit firmly around item being identified. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

## 2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers placed diagonally over orange background and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

## 2.6 TAGS

- A. Write-on Tags:
  - 1. Polyester Tags: **[0.010 inch (0.25 mm)] [0.015 inch (0.38 mm)] <Insert dimension>** thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
  - 2. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

## 2.7 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
  - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  - 1. "POWER."
  - 2. Circuit number
- I. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
  - 1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- J. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- K. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- L. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- M. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- N. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- R. Write-on Tags:
1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.
- S. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
1. "POWER", Panel and circuit number

END OF SECTION 260553

## SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Nonfusible switches.
  - 2. Enclosures.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

## 2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton.
  - 2. General Electric Company.
  - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
  - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
  - 5. Or Approved Equal
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

## 2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 3. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.



### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
  - 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
  - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
    - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
    - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
    - e. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
      - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
        - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
      - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
        - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
    - f. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
    - g. Verify correct phase barrier installation.

- h. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
  - 2. Electrical Tests:
    - a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
    - b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
  - 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262816

**SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**APPENDICES**

**APPENDIX A**

**NOTICE OF EXEMPTION**

## NOTICE OF EXEMPTION

(Check one or both)

TO: ☒ Recorder/County Clerk  
P.O. Box 1750, MS A-33  
1600 Pacific Hwy, Room 260  
San Diego, CA 92101-2400

☐ Office of Planning and Research  
1400 Tenth Street, Room 121  
Sacramento, CA 95814

FROM: City of San Diego  
Public Works Department  
525 B Street, Suite 750, MS 908A  
San Diego, CA 92101

**Project Name:** Martin Luther King Jr. Recreation Center Moisture Intrusion

**WBS No.:** B-19001.02.06

**Project Location-Specific:** 6401 Skyline Drive, San Diego, CA 92114. The project site is located within the Skyline-Paradise Hills Community Planning Area (Council District 4).

**Project Location-City/County:** San Diego/San Diego

**Description of nature and purpose of the Project:** The project is to repair the moisture and water intrusion in the racquetball courts, multi-use recreation center, and offices at the Martin Luther King Jr. Recreation Center. The project will remove the damaged wood structures, install below grade waterproofing to the retaining wall, replace the exterior flashing and cladding, repair and replace the roof drainage system, and repair and replace the interior finishes. This project will also replace the existing below-grade storm drain system to redirect surface water away from the recreation center and will remove two trees for the below-grade improvements. Additional improvements will include ADA improvements to sidewalks, toilet facilities, drinking fountains, and signage. This project will not impact sensitive resources.

**Name of Public Agency Approving Project:** City of San Diego

**Name of Person or Agency Carrying Out Project:** Gretchen Eichar, 525 B Street, Suite 750 (MS 908A), San Diego, CA, 92101, (619) 533-4110

Exempt Status: (CHECK ONE)

- ☐ Ministerial (Sec. 21080(b)(1); 15268);
- ☐ Declared Emergency (Sec. 21080(b)(3); 15269(a));
- ☐ Emergency Project (Sec. 21080(b)(4); 15269 (b)(c))
- ☒ Categorical Exemption: Section 15301(d) Existing Facilities; 15302(c) Replacement or Reconstruction; and 15304 (f) Minor Alterations to Land

Reasons why project is exempt: The City of San Diego conducted an environmental review which determined that the project meets the categorical exemption criteria set forth in CEQA State Guidelines, Section 15301(d) Existing Facilities, which allows for the repair, maintenance, or minor alteration of existing public structures involving negligible expansion of use, Section 15302 (c) Replacement or Reconstruction, which allows for replacement or reconstruction of existing structures and facilities where the new structure will be located on the same site as the structure replaced and will have substantially the same purpose and capacity, Section 15304 (f) Minor Alterations to Land, which allows for minor public alterations in the condition of land including minor trenching and backfilling where the surface is restored; and where the exemptions listed in Section 15300.2 would not apply.

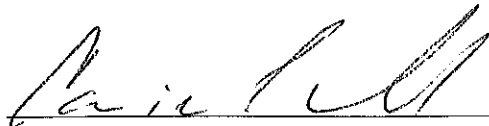
Lead Agency Contact Person: Gretchen Eichar

Telephone: (619) 533-4110

If filed by applicant:

1. Attach certified document of exemption finding.
2. Has a notice of exemption been filed by the public agency approving the project? ☐ Yes ☐ No

It is hereby certified that the City of San Diego has determined the above activity to be exempt from CEQA



Carrie Purcell, Assistant Deputy Director

5/13/19  
Date

Check One:

- (X) Signed By Lead Agency  
( ) Signed by Applicant

Date Received for Filing with County Clerk or OPR:

**APPENDIX B**

**FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM**

<b>CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS</b>	<b>NUMBER DI 55.27</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT Water Department</b>
<b>SUBJECT  FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)</b>	<b>PAGE 1 OF 10</b>	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE  October 15, 2002</b>
	<b>SUPERSEDES DI 55.27</b>	<b>DATED April 21, 2000</b>

1. **PURPOSE**

- 1.1 To establish a Departmental policy and procedure for issuance, proper usage and charges for fire hydrant meters.

2. **AUTHORITY**

- 2.1 All authorities and references shall be current versions and revisions.
- 2.2 San Diego Municipal Code (NC) Chapter VI, Article 7, Sections 67.14 and 67.15
- 2.3 Code of Federal Regulations, Safe Drinking Water Act of 1986
- 2.4 California Code of Regulations, Titles 17 and 22
- 2.5 California State Penal Code, Section 498B.0
- 2.6 State of California Water Code, Section 110, 500-6, and 520-23
- 2.7 Water Department Director

**Reference**

- 2.8 State of California Guidance Manual for Cross Connection Programs
- 2.9 American Water Works Association Manual M-14, Recommended Practice for Backflow Prevention
- 2.10 American Water Works Association Standards for Water Meters
- 2.11 U.S.C. Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research Manual

3. **DEFINITIONS**

- 3.1 **Fire Hydrant Meter:** A portable water meter which is connected to a fire hydrant for the purpose of temporary use. (These meters are sometimes referred to as Construction Meters.)



<b>CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS</b>	<b>NUMBER DI 55.27</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT Water Department</b>
<b>SUBJECT  FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)</b>	<b>PAGE 2 OF 10</b>	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE  October 15, 2002</b>
	<b>SUPERSEDES DI 55.27</b>	<b>DATED April 21, 2000</b>

3.2 **Temporary Water Use:** Water provided to the customer for no longer than twelve (12) months.

3.3 **Backflow Preventor:** A Reduced Pressure Principal Assembly connected to the outlet side of a Fire Hydrant Meter.

#### 4. **POLICY**

4.1 The Water Department shall collect a deposit from every customer requiring a fire hydrant meter and appurtenances prior to providing the meter and appurtenances (see Section 7.1 regarding the Fees and Deposit Schedule). The deposit is refundable upon the termination of use and return of equipment and appurtenances in good working condition.

4.2 Fire hydrant meters will have a 2 ½" swivel connection between the meter and fire hydrant. The meter shall not be connected to the 4" port on the hydrant. All Fire Hydrant Meters issued shall have a Reduced Pressure Principle Assembly (RP) as part of the installation. Spanner wrenches are the only tool allowed to turn on water at the fire hydrant.

4.3 The use of private hydrant meters on City hydrants is prohibited, with exceptions as noted below. All private fire hydrant meters are to be phased out of the City of San Diego. All customers who wish to continue to use their own fire hydrant meters must adhere to the following conditions:

a. Meters shall meet all City specifications and American Water Works Association (AWWA) standards.

b. Customers currently using private fire hydrant meters in the City of San Diego water system will be allowed to continue using the meter under the following conditions:

1. The customer must submit a current certificate of accuracy and calibration results for private meters and private backflows annually to the City of San Diego, Water Department, Meter Shop.

<b>CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS</b>	<b>NUMBER DI 55.27</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT Water Department</b>
<b>SUBJECT  FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)</b>	<b>PAGE 3 OF 10</b>	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE  October 15, 2002</b>
	<b>SUPERSEDES DI 55.27</b>	<b>DATED April 21, 2000</b>

2. The meter must be properly identifiable with a clearly labeled serial number on the body of the fire hydrant meter. The serial number shall be plainly stamped on the register lid and the main casing. Serial numbers shall be visible from the top of the meter casing and the numbers shall be stamped on the top of the inlet casing flange.
3. All meters shall be locked to the fire hydrant by the Water Department, Meter Section (see Section 4.7).
4. All meters shall be read by the Water Department, Meter Section (see Section 4.7).
5. All meters shall be relocated by the Water Department, Meter Section (see Section 4.7).
6. These meters shall be tested on the anniversary of the original test date and proof of testing will be submitted to the Water Department, Meter Shop, on a yearly basis. If not tested, the meter will not be allowed for use in the City of San Diego.
7. All private fire hydrant meters shall have backflow devices attached when installed.
8. The customer must maintain and repair their own private meters and private backflows.
9. The customer must provide current test and calibration results to the Water Department, Meter Shop after any repairs.
10. When private meters are damaged beyond repair, these private meters will be replaced by City owned fire hydrant meters.

<b>CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS</b>	<b>NUMBER DI 55.27</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT Water Department</b>
<b>SUBJECT  FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)</b>	<b>PAGE 4 OF 10</b>	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE  October 15, 2002</b>
	<b>SUPERSEDES DI 55.27</b>	<b>DATED April 21, 2000</b>

11. When a private meter malfunctions, the customer will be notified and the meter will be removed by the City and returned to the customer for repairs. Testing and calibration results shall be given to the City prior to any re-installation.
  12. The register shall be hermetically sealed straight reading and shall be readable from the inlet side. Registration shall be in hundred cubic feet.
  13. The outlet shall have a 2 ½ "National Standards Tested (NST) fire hydrant male coupling.
  14. Private fire hydrant meters shall not be transferable from one contracting company to another (i.e. if a company goes out of business or is bought out by another company).
- 4.4 All fire hydrant meters and appurtenances shall be installed, relocated and removed by the City of San Diego, Water Department. All City owned fire hydrant meters and appurtenances shall be maintained by the City of San Diego, Water Department, Meter Services.
- 4.5 If any fire hydrant meter is used in violation of this Department Instruction, the violation will be reported to the Code Compliance Section for investigation and appropriate action. Any customer using a fire hydrant meter in violation of the requirements set forth above is subject to fines or penalties pursuant to the Municipal Code, Section 67.15 and Section 67.37.
- 4.6 **Conditions and Processes for Issuance of a Fire Hydrant Meter**

Process for Issuance

- a. Fire hydrant meters shall only be used for the following purposes:
  1. Temporary irrigation purposes not to exceed one year.

<b>CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS</b>	<b>NUMBER DI 55.27</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT Water Department</b>
<b>SUBJECT  FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)</b>	<b>PAGE 5 OF 10</b>	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE  October 15, 2002</b>
	<b>SUPERSEDES DI 55.27</b>	<b>DATED April 21, 2000</b>

2. Construction and maintenance related activities (see Tab 2).

- b. No customer inside or outside the boundaries of the City of San Diego Water Department shall resell any portion of the water delivered through a fire hydrant by the City of San Diego Water Department.
- c. The City of San Diego allows for the issuance of a temporary fire hydrant meter for a period not to exceed 12 months (365 days). An extension can only be granted in writing from the Water Department Director for up to 90 additional days. A written request for an extension by the consumer must be submitted at least 30 days prior to the 12 month period ending. No extension shall be granted to any customer with a delinquent account with the Water Department. No further extensions shall be granted.
- d. Any customer requesting the issuance of a fire hydrant meter shall file an application with the Meter Section. The customer must complete a "Fire Hydrant Meter Application" (Tab 1) which includes the name of the company, the party responsible for payment, Social Security number and/or California ID, requested location of the meter (a detailed map signifying an exact location), local contact person, local phone number, a contractor's license (or a business license), description of specific water use, duration of use at the site and full name and address of the person responsible for payment.
- e. At the time of the application the customer will pay their fees according to the schedule set forth in the Rate Book of Fees and Charges, located in the City Clerk's Office. All fees must be paid by check, money order or cashiers check, made payable to the City Treasurer. Cash will not be accepted.
- f. No fire hydrant meters shall be furnished or relocated for any customer with a delinquent account with the Water Department.
- g. After the fees have been paid and an account has been created, the

<b>CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS</b>	<b>NUMBER DI 55.27</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT Water Department</b>
<b>SUBJECT  FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)</b>	<b>PAGE 6 OF 10</b>	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE  October 15, 2002</b>
	<b>SUPERSEDES DI 55.27</b>	<b>DATED April 21, 2000</b>

meter shall be installed within 48 hours (by the second business day). For an additional fee, at overtime rates, meters can be installed within 24 hours (within one business day).

#### 4.7 Relocation of Existing Fire Hydrant Meters

- a. The customer shall call the Fire Hydrant Meter Hotline (herein referred to as "Hotline"), a minimum of 24 hours in advance, to request the relocation of a meter. A fee will be charged to the existing account, which must be current before a work order is generated for the meter's relocation.
- b. The customer will supply in writing the address where the meter is to be relocated (map page, cross street, etc). The customer must update the original Fire Hydrant Meter Application with any changes as it applies to the new location.
- c. Fire hydrant meters shall be read on a monthly basis. While fire hydrant meters and backflow devices are in service, commodity, base fee and damage charges, if applicable, will be billed to the customer on a monthly basis. If the account becomes delinquent, the meter will be removed.

#### 4.8 Disconnection of Fire Hydrant Meter

- a. After ten (10) months a "Notice of Discontinuation of Service" (Tab 3) will be issued to the site and the address of record to notify the customer of the date of discontinuance of service. An extension can only be granted in writing from the Water Department Director for up to 90 additional days (as stated in Section 4.6C) and a copy of the extension shall be forwarded to the Meter Shop Supervisor. If an extension has not been approved, the meter will be removed after twelve (12) months of use.
- b. Upon completion of the project the customer will notify the Meter Services office via the Hotline to request the removal of the fire hydrant meter and appurtenances. A work order will be generated

<b>CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS</b>	<b>NUMBER DI 55.27</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT Water Department</b>
<b>SUBJECT  FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)</b>	<b>PAGE 7 OF 10</b>	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE  October 15, 2002</b>
	<b>SUPERSEDES DI 55.27</b>	<b>DATED April 21, 2000</b>

for removal of the meter.

- c. Meter Section staff will remove the meter and backflow prevention assembly and return it to the Meter Shop. Once returned to the Meter Shop the meter and backflow will be tested for accuracy and functionality.
- d. Meter Section Staff will contact and notify Customer Services of the final read and any charges resulting from damages to the meter and backflow or its appurtenance. These charges will be added on the customer's final bill and will be sent to the address of record. Any customer who has an outstanding balance will not receive additional meters.
- e. Outstanding balances due may be deducted from deposits and any balances refunded to the customer. Any outstanding balances will be turned over to the City Treasurer for collection. Outstanding balances may also be transferred to any other existing accounts.

## 5. **EXCEPTIONS**

- 5.1 Any request for exceptions to this policy shall be presented, in writing, to the Customer Support Deputy Director, or his/her designee for consideration.

## 6. **MOBILE METER**

- 6.1 Mobile meters will be allowed on a case by case basis. All mobile meters will be protected by an approved backflow assembly and the minimum requirement will be a Reduced Pressure Principal Assembly. The two types of Mobile Meters are vehicle mounted and floating meters. Each style of meters has separate guidelines that shall be followed for the customer to retain service and are described below:
  - a) **Vehicle Mounted Meters:** Customer applies for and receives a City owned Fire Hydrant Meter from the Meter Shop. The customer mounts the meter on the vehicle and brings it to the Meter Shop for

<b>CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS</b>	<b>NUMBER DI 55.27</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT Water Department</b>
<b>SUBJECT  FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)</b>	<b>PAGE 8 OF 10</b>	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE  October 15, 2002</b>
	<b>SUPERSEDES DI 55.27</b>	<b>DATED April 21, 2000</b>

inspection. After installation is approved by the Meter Shop the vehicle and meter shall be brought to the Meter Shop on a monthly basis for meter reading and on a quarterly basis for testing of the backflow assembly. Meters mounted at the owner's expense shall have the one year contract expiration waived and shall have meter or backflow changed if either fails.

- b) **Floating Meters:** Floating Meters are meters that are not mounted to a vehicle. **(Note: All floating meters shall have an approved backflow assembly attached.)** The customer shall submit an application and a letter explaining the need for a floating meter to the Meter Shop. The Fire Hydrant Meter Administrator, after a thorough review of the needs of the customer, (i.e. number of jobsites per day, City contract work, lack of mounting area on work vehicle, etc.), may issue a floating meter. At the time of issue, it will be necessary for the customer to complete and sign the "Floating Fire Hydrant Meter Agreement" which states the following:

- 1) The meter will be brought to the Meter Shop at 2797 Caminito Chollas, San Diego on the third week of each month for the monthly read by Meter Shop personnel.
- 2) Every other month the meter will be read and the backflow will be tested. This date will be determined by the start date of the agreement.

If any of the conditions stated above are not met the Meter Shop has the right to cancel the contract for floating meter use and close the account associated with the meter. The Meter Shop will also exercise the right to refuse the issuance of another floating meter to the company in question.

Any Fire Hydrant Meter using reclaimed water shall not be allowed use again with any potable water supply. The customer shall incur the cost of replacing the meter and backflow device in this instance.

<b>CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS</b>	<b>NUMBER DI 55.27</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT Water Department</b>
<b>SUBJECT  FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)</b>	<b>PAGE 9 OF 10</b>	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE  October 15, 2002</b>
	<b>SUPERSEDES DI 55.27</b>	<b>DATED April 21, 2000</b>

7. **FEE AND DEPOSIT SCHEDULES**

- 7.1 **Fees and Deposit Schedules:** The fees and deposits, as listed in the Rate Book of Fees and Charges, on file with the Office of the City Clerk, are based on actual reimbursement of costs of services performed, equipment and materials. These deposits and fees will be amended, as needed, based on actual costs. Deposits, will be refunded at the end of the use of the fire hydrant meter, upon return of equipment in good working condition and all outstanding balances on account are paid. Deposits can also be used to cover outstanding balances.

All fees for equipment, installation, testing, relocation and other costs related to this program are subject to change without prior notification. The Mayor and Council will be notified of any future changes.

8. **UNAUTHORIZED USE OF WATER FROM A HYDRANT**

- 8.1 Use of water from any fire hydrant without a properly issued and installed fire hydrant meter is theft of City property. Customers who use water for unauthorized purposes or without a City of San Diego issued meter will be prosecuted.
- 8.2 If any unauthorized connection, disconnection or relocation of a fire hydrant meter, or other connection device is made by anyone other than authorized Water Department personnel, the person making the connection will be prosecuted for a violation of San Diego Municipal Code, Section 67.15. In the case of a second offense, the customer's fire hydrant meter shall be confiscated and/or the deposit will be forfeited.
- 8.3 Unauthorized water use shall be billed to the responsible party. Water use charges shall be based on meter readings, or estimates when meter readings are not available.
- 8.4 In case of unauthorized water use, the customer shall be billed for all applicable charges as if proper authorization for the water use had been obtained, including but not limited to bi-monthly service charges, installation charges and removal charges.



<b>CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS</b>	<b>NUMBER DI 55.27</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT Water Department</b>
<b>SUBJECT  FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)</b>	<b>PAGE 10 OF 10</b>	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE  October 15, 2002</b>
	<b>SUPERSEDES DI 55.27</b>	<b>DATED April 21, 2000</b>

- 8.5 If damage occurs to Water Department property (i.e. fire hydrant meter, backflow, various appurtenances), the cost of repairs or replacements will be charged to the customer of record (applicant).

**Water Department Director**

- Tabs: 1. Fire Hydrant Meter Application  
2. Construction & Maintenance Related Activities With No Return To Sewer  
3. Notice of Discontinuation of Service

## **APPENDIX**

**Administering Division:** Customer Support Division

**Subject Index:** Construction Meters  
Fire Hydrant  
Fire Hydrant Meter Program  
Meters, Floating or Vehicle Mounted  
Mobile Meter  
Program, Fire Hydrant Meter

**Distribution:** DI Manual Holders



# Application for Fire Hydrant Meter (EXHIBIT A)

(For Office Use Only)

NS REQ	FAC#
DATE	BY

METER SHOP (619) 527-7449

## Meter Information

Application Date	Requested Install Date:
------------------	-------------------------

Fire Hydrant Location: (Attach Detailed Map//Thomas Bros. Map Location or Construction drawing.) <u>Zip:</u>	<u>T.B.</u>	<u>G.B. (CITY USE)</u>
Specific Use of Water:		
Any Return to Sewer or Storm Drain, If so, explain:		
Estimated Duration of Meter Use: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Check Box if Reclaimed Water

## Company Information

Company Name:			
Mailing Address:			
City:	State:	Zip:	Phone: ( )
*Business license#		*Contractor license#	
A Copy of the Contractor's license OR Business License is required at the time of meter issuance.			
Name and Title of Billing Agent: (PERSON IN ACCOUNTS PAYABLE)		Phone: ( )	
Site Contact Name and Title:		Phone: ( )	
Responsible Party Name:		Title:	
Cal ID#		Phone: ( )	
Signature:		Date:	
Guarantees Payment of all Charges Resulting from the use of this Meter. Insures that employees of this Organization understand the proper use of Fire Hydrant Meter			

Fire Hydrant Meter Removal Request		Requested Removal Date:
<input type="checkbox"/>		
Provide Current Meter Location if Different from Above:		
Signature:		Title: Date:
Phone: ( )		Pager: ( )

<input type="checkbox"/> City Meter	<input type="checkbox"/> Private Meter	
Contract Acct #:	Deposit Amount: \$ 936.00	Fees Amount: \$ 62.00
Meter Serial #	Meter Size: 05	Meter Make and Style: 6-7
Backflow #	Backflow Size:	Backflow Make and Style:
Name:	Signature:	Date:

**WATER USES WITHOUT ANTICIPATED CHARGES FOR RETURN TO SEWER**

Auto Detailing  
Backfilling  
Combination Cleaners (Vactors)  
Compaction  
Concrete Cutters  
Construction Trailers  
Cross Connection Testing  
Dust Control  
Flushing Water Mains  
Hydro Blasting  
Hydro Seeing  
Irrigation (for establishing irrigation only; not continuing irrigation)  
Mixing Concrete  
Mobile Car Washing  
Special Events  
Street Sweeping  
Water Tanks  
Water Trucks  
Window Washing

**Note:**

1. If there is any return to sewer or storm drain, then sewer and/or storm drain fees will be charges.

Date

Name of Responsible Party

Company Name and Address

Account Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Subject:           Discontinuation of Fire Hydrant Meter Service

Dear Water Department Customer:

The authorization for use of Fire Hydrant Meter # \_\_\_\_\_, located at *(Meter Location Address)* ends in 60 days and will be removed on or after *(Date Authorization Expires)*. Extension requests for an additional 90 days must be submitted in writing for consideration 30 days prior to the discontinuation date. If you require an extension, please contact the Water Department, or mail your request for an extension to:

City of San Diego  
Water Department  
Attention: Meter Services  
2797 Caminito Chollas  
San Diego, CA 92105-5097

Should you have any questions regarding this matter, please call the Fire Hydrant Hotline at (619) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_.

Sincerely,

Water Department

## **APPENDIX C**

### **MATERIALS TYPICALLY ACCEPTED BY CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

## **MATERIALS TYPICALLY ACCEPTED BY CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

1. Soil amendment
2. Fiber mulch
3. PVC or PE pipe up to 16 inch diameter
4. Stabilizing emulsion
5. Lime
6. Preformed elastomeric joint seal
7. Plain and fabric reinforced elastomeric bearing pads
8. Steel reinforced elastomeric bearing pads
9. Waterstops (Special Condition)
10. Epoxy coated bar reinforcement
11. Plain and reinforcing steel
12. Structural steel
13. Structural timber and lumber
14. Treated timber and lumber
15. Lumber and timber
16. Aluminum pipe and aluminum pipe arch
17. Corrugated steel pipe and corrugated steel pipe arch
18. Structural metal plate pipe arches and pipe arches
19. Perforated steel pipe
20. Aluminum underdrain pipe
21. Aluminum or steel entrance tapers, pipe downdrains, reducers, coupling bands and slip joints
22. Metal target plates
23. Paint (traffic striping)
24. Conductors
25. Painting of electrical equipment
26. Electrical components
27. Engineering fabric
28. Portland Cement
29. PCC admixtures
30. Minor concrete, asphalt
31. Asphalt (oil)
32. Liquid asphalt emulsion
33. Epoxy

## **APPENDIX D**

### **SAMPLE CITY INVOICE WITH CASH FLOW FORECAST**

City of San Diego, CM&FS Div., 9753 Chesapeake Drive, SD CA 92123

**Project Name:**

Work Order No or Job Order No.

City Purchase Order No.

Resident Engineer (RE):

RE Phone#: Fax#:

**Contractor's Name:**

Contractor's Address:

Contractor's Phone #:

Contractor's fax #:

Contact Name:

**Invoice No.**

**Invoice Date:**

Billing Period: ( To )

Item #	Item Description	Contract Authorization				Previous Totals To Date		This Estimate		Totals to Date	
		Unit	Price	Qty	Extension	%/QTY	Amount	% / QTY	Amount	% / QTY	Amount
1					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00	\$ -
2					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
3					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
4					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
5					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
6					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
7					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
8					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
5					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
6					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
7					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
8					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
9					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
10					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
11					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
12					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
13					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
14					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
15					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
16					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
17	Field Orders				\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
	CHANGE ORDER No.				\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
	Total Authorized Amount (including approved Change Order)				\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	Total Billed	\$ -

**SUMMARY**

A. Original Contract Amount	\$ -
B. Approved Change Order #00 Thru #00	\$ -
C. Total Authorized Amount (A+B)	\$ -
D. Total Billed to Date	\$ -
E. Less Total Retention (5% of D )	\$ -
F. Less Total Previous Payments	\$ -
G. Payment Due Less Retention	\$0.00
H. Remaining Authorized Amount	\$0.00

I certify that the materials  
have been received by me in  
the quality and quantity specified

Resident Engineer

Construction Engineer

**Retention and/or Escrow Payment Schedule**

Total Retention Required as of this billing (Item E)	\$0.00
Previous Retention Withheld in PO or in Escrow	\$0.00
Add'l Amt to Withhold in PO/Transfer in Escrow:	\$0.00
Amt to Release to Contractor from PO/Escrow:	

Contractor Signature and Date: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: CONTRACTOR TO CALCULATE TO THE 2ND DECIMAL PLACE.



WBS #:	B18108
Date Submitted:	10/10/2018
NTP Date:	3/23/2018
Final Statement of WD Date:	5/23/2020
Contract #:	K-XX-XXXX-XXX-X
Contract Amount:	\$5,617,000

## Construction Cash Flow Forecast

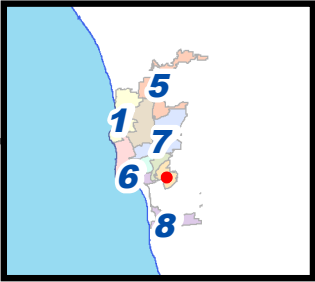
"Sewer and Water Group Job 965 (W)"

Year	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December
2018				15,000	25,000	52,000	52,000	100,000	10,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
2019	10,000	10,000	85,000	58,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
2020	100,000	100,000	100,000	1,000,000	1,000,000							
2021												
2022												
2023												
2024												
2025												

**APPENDIX E**

**LOCATION MAP**

THIS MAP/DATA IS PROVIDED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Note: This product may contain information reproduced with permission granted by RAND MCNALLY & COMPANY® to SANGIS. This map is copyrighted by RAND MCNALLY & COMPANY®. It is unlawful to copy or reproduce all or any part thereof, whether for personal use or resale, without the prior, written permission of RAND MCNALLY & COMPANY.



## **MLK Jr. RECREATION CENTER MOISTURE INTRUSION CONTROL**

SENIOR ENGINEER  
Elizabeth Schroth-Nichols  
619-533-6649

PROJECT MANAGER  
Delfa Genova  
619-533-3427

FOR QUESTIONS ABOUT THIS PROJECT  
Call: 619-533-4207  
Email: [engineering@sandiego.gov](mailto:engineering@sandiego.gov)



### **Legend**

 Project Location



**APPENDIX F**  
**SAMPLE OF PUBLIC NOTICE**





## CONSTRUCTION NOTICE

### PROJECT TITLE

Work on your street will begin within one week to replace the existing water mains servicing your community.

#### The work will consist of:

- Saw-cutting and trench work on Ingulf Street from Morena Boulevard to Galveston Street to install new water mains, water laterals and fire hydrants.
- Streets where trenching takes place will be resurfaced and curb ramps will be upgraded to facilitate access for persons with disabilities where required.
- This work is anticipated to be complete in your community by December 2016.

#### How your neighborhood may be impacted:

- Water service to some properties during construction will be provided by a two-inch highline pipe that will run along the curb. To report a highline leak call 619-515-3525.
- Temporary water service disruptions are planned. If planned disruptions impact your property, you will receive advance notice.
- Parking restrictions will exist because of the presence of construction equipment and materials.
- "No Parking" signs will be displayed 72 hours in advance of the work.
- Cars parked in violation of signs will be TOWED.

#### Hours and Days of Operation:

Monday through Friday X:XX AM to X:XX PM.

#### City of San Diego Contractor:

Company Name, XXX-XXX-XXXX



## CONSTRUCTION NOTICE

### PROJECT TITLE

Work on your street will begin within one week to replace the existing water mains servicing your community.

#### The work will consist of:

- Saw-cutting and trench work on Ingulf Street from Morena Boulevard to Galveston Street to install new water mains, water laterals and fire hydrants.
- Streets where trenching takes place will be resurfaced and curb ramps will be upgraded to facilitate access for persons with disabilities where required.
- This work is anticipated to be complete in your community by December 2016.

#### How your neighborhood may be impacted:

- Water service to some properties during construction will be provided by a two-inch highline pipe that will run along the curb. To report a highline leak call 619-515-3525.
- Temporary water service disruptions are planned. If planned disruptions impact your property, you will receive advance notice.
- Parking restrictions will exist because of the presence of construction equipment and materials.
- "No Parking" signs will be displayed 72 hours in advance of the work.
- Cars parked in violation of signs will be TOWED.

#### Hours and Days of Operation:

Monday through Friday X:XX AM to X:XX PM.

#### City of San Diego Contractor:

Company Name, XXX-XXX-XXXX

## **APPENDIX G**

### **ADVANCED METERING INFRASTRUCTURE (AMI) DEVICE PROTECTION**

## **Protecting AMI Devices in Meter Boxes and on Street Lights**

The Public Utilities Department (PUD) has begun the installation of the Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) technology as a new tool to enhance water meter reading accuracy and efficiency, customer service and billing, and to be used by individual accounts to better manage the efficient use of water. **All AMI devices shall be protected per Section 402-2, "Protection", of the 2021 Whitebook.**

AMI technology allows water meters to be read electronically rather than through direct visual inspection by PUD field staff. This will assist PUD staff and customers in managing unusual consumption patterns which could indicate leaks or meter tampering on a customer's property.

Three of the main components of an AMI system are the:

- A. Endpoints, see Photo 1:

**Photo 1**

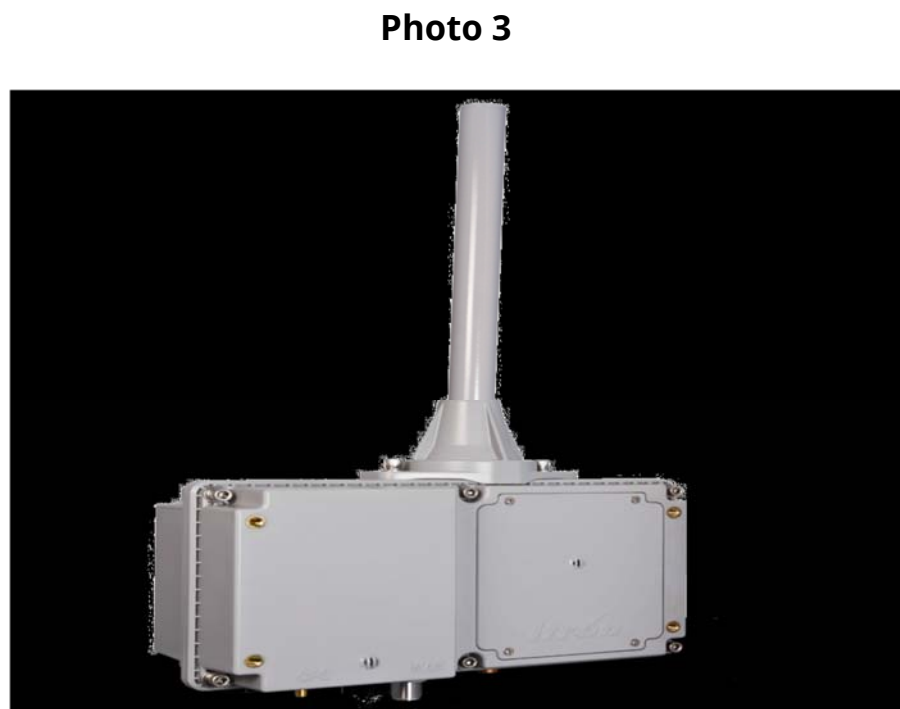


- B. AMI Antenna attached to Endpoint (antenna not always required), see Photo 2:



---

Network Devices, see Photo 3:





AMI endpoints transmit meter information to the AMI system and will soon be on the vast majority of meters in San Diego. These AMI devices provide interval consumption data to the PUD's Customer Support Division. If these devices are damaged or communication is interrupted, this Division will be alerted of the situation. The endpoints are installed in water meter boxes, coffins, and vaults adjacent to the meter. A separate flat round antenna may also be installed through the meter box lid. This antenna is connected to the endpoint via cable. The following proper installation shall be implemented when removing the lid to avoid damaging the antenna, cable, and/or endpoint. Photo 4 below demonstrates a diagram of the connection:

**Photo 4**



The AMI device ERT/Endpoint/Transmitter shall be positioned and installed as discussed in this Appendix. If the ERT/Endpoint/Transmitter is disturbed, it shall be re-installed and returned to its original installation with the end points pointed upwards as shown below in Photo 5.

**The PUD's code compliance staff will issue citations and invoices to you for any damaged AMI devices that are not re-installed as discussed in the Contract Document**

Photo 5 below shows a typical installation of an AMI endpoint on a water meter.

**Photo 5**

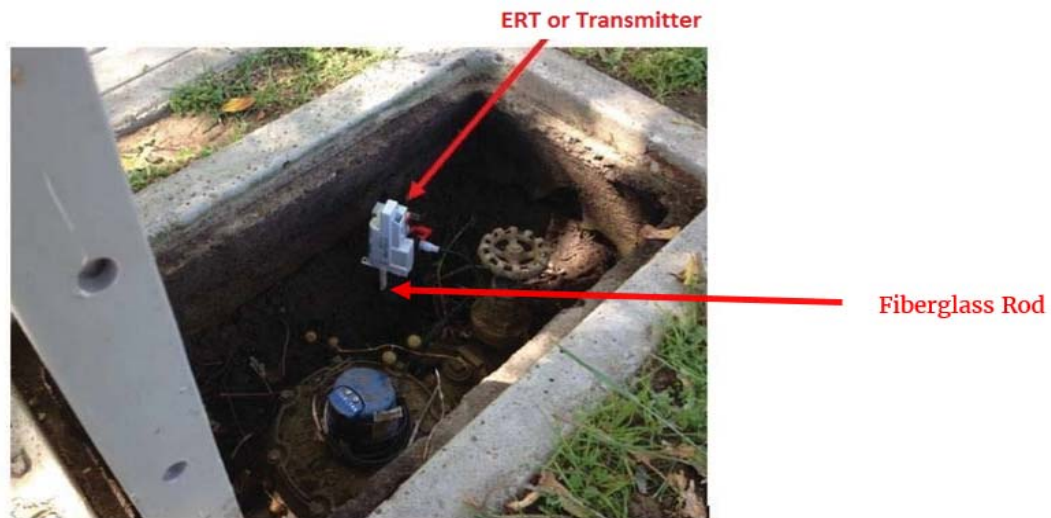


Photo 6 below is an example of disturbance that shall be avoided:

**Photo 6**



**You are responsible when working in and around meter boxes.** If you encounter these endpoints, use proper care and do not disconnect them from the registers on top of the water meter. If the lid has an antenna drilled through, do not change or tamper with the lid and inform the Resident Engineer immediately about the location of that lid. Refer to Photo 7 below:

**Photo 7**



Another component of the AMI system are the Network Devices. The Network Devices are strategically placed units (mainly on street light poles) that collect interval meter reading data from multiple meters for transmission to the Department Control Computer. **If you come across any of these devices on street lights that will be removed or replaced (refer to Photos 8 and 9 below), notify AMI Project Manager Arwa Sayed at (619) 362-0121 immediately.**

Photo 8 shows an installed network device on a street light. On the back of each Network Device is a sticker with contact information. See Photo 9. **Call PUD Water Emergency Repairs at 619-515-3525 if your work will impact these street lights.** These are assets that belong to the City of San Diego and you shall be responsible for any costs of disruption of this network.

**Photo 8**



**Network Device**

**Photo 9**



**If you encounter any bad installations, disconnected/broken/buried endpoints, or inadvertently damage any AMI devices or cables, notify the Resident Engineer immediately. The Resident Engineer will then immediately contact the AMI Project Manager, Arwa Sayed, at (619) 362-0121.**

**ATTACHMENT F**

**RESERVED**

**ATTACHMENT G**

**CONTRACT AGREEMENT**



## CONTRACT AGREEMENT

---

### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

This contract is made and entered into between THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO, a municipal corporation, herein called "City", and \_\_\_\_\_, herein called "Contractor" for construction of **MLK Recreation Center Moisture Intrusion** ; Bid No. **K-22-1945-DBB-3-A**; in the total amount \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), which is comprised of the Base Bid, consisting of an amount not to exceed.

IN CONSIDERATION of the payments to be made hereunder and the mutual undertakings of the parties hereto, City and Contractor agree as follows:

1. The following are incorporated into this contract as though fully set forth herein:
  - (a) The attached Faithful Performance and Payment Bonds.
  - (b) The attached Proposal included in the Bid documents by the Contractor.
  - (c) Reference Standards listed in the Instruction to Bidders and the Supplementary Special Provisions (SSP).
  - (d) That certain documents entitled **MLK Recreation Center Moisture Intrusion**, on file in the office of the Purchasing & Contracting Projects Department as Document No. **B-19001**, as well as all matters referenced therein.
2. The Contractor shall perform and be bound by all the terms and conditions of this contract and in strict conformity therewith shall perform and complete in a good and workmanlike manner **MLK Recreation Center Moisture Intrusion**, Bid No. **K-22-1945-DBB-3-A**, San Diego, California.
3. For such performances, the City shall pay to Contractor the amounts set forth at the times and in the manner and with such additions or deductions as are provided for in this contract, and the Contractor shall accept such payment in full satisfaction of all claims incident to such performances
4. No claim or suit whatsoever shall be made or brought by Contractor against any officer, agent, or employee of the City for or on account of anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this contract, nor shall any such officer, agent, or employee be liable hereunder.
5. This contract is effective as of the date that the Mayor or designee signs the agreement and is approved by the City Attorney in accordance with San Diego Charter Section 40.

**CONTRACT AGREEMENT (continued)**

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this Agreement is signed by the City of San Diego, acting by and through its Mayor or designee, pursuant to Resolution No. R - \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ Municipal Code \_\_\_\_\_ authorizing such execution.

**THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO**

**APPROVED AS TO FORM**

Mara W. Elliott, City Attorney

By \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mayor or designee

Deputy City Attorney

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR**

By \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

City of San Diego License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

State Contractor's License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS (DIR) REGISTRATION NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_



## **CERTIFICATIONS AND FORMS**

The Bidder, by submitting its electronic bid, agrees to and certifies under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, that the certifications, forms and affidavits submitted as part of this bid are true and correct.

## **BIDDER'S GENERAL INFORMATION**

To the City of San Diego:

Pursuant to "Notice Inviting Bids", specifications, and requirements on file with the City Clerk, and subject to all provisions of the Charter and Ordinances of the City of San Diego and applicable laws and regulations of the United States and the State of California, the undersigned hereby proposes to furnish to the City of San Diego, complete at the prices stated herein, the items or services hereinafter mentioned. The undersigned further warrants that this bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation; that the bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or that anyone shall refrain from bidding; that the bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the contract of anyone interested in the proposed contract; that all statements contained in the bid are true; and, further, that the bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid, and will not pay, any fee to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof to effectuate a collusive or sham bid.

The undersigned bidder(s) further warrants that bidder(s) has thoroughly examined and understands the entire Contract Documents (plans and specifications) and the Bidding Documents therefore, and that by submitting said Bidding Documents as its bid proposal, bidder(s) acknowledges and is bound by the entire Contract Documents, including any addenda issued thereto, as such Contract Documents incorporated by reference in the Bidding Documents.

**NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID UNDER 23  
UNITED STATES CODE 112 AND PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE 7106**

State of California

County of San Diego

The bidder, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that he or she is authorized by the party making the foregoing bid that the bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation; that the bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or that anyone shall refrain from bidding; that the bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the contract of anyone interested in the proposed contract; that all statements contained in the bid are true; and further, that the bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid, and will not pay, any fee to any corporation, partnership, company association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof to effectuate a collusive or sham bid.

## CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

---

### COVID-19 VACCINATION ORDINANCE

#### CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE

I hereby certify that I am familiar with the requirements of San Diego Ordinance No. O-21398 implementing the City's Mandatory COVID-19 Vaccination Policy.

#### TERMS OF COMPLIANCE

The City's Mandatory COVID-19 Vaccination Policy, outlined in San Diego Ordinance O-21398 (Nov. 29, 2021), requires ALL City contractors, who interact in close contact with City employees while providing contracted services indoors in City facilities or while performing bargaining unit work while indoors, to be fully vaccinated against COVID-19, effective January 3, 2022, as a condition for provision or continued provision of contracted services.

1. "City contractor" means a person who has contracted with the City of San Diego to provide public works, goods, services, franchise, or consultant services for or on behalf of the City, and includes a subcontractor, vendor, franchisee, consultant, or any of their respective officers, directors, shareholders, partners, managers, employees, or other individuals associated with the contractor, subcontractor, consultant, or vendor. "Person" means any natural person, firm, joint venture, joint stock company, partnership, association, club, company, corporation business trust or organization.
2. "Fully vaccinated" means a person has received, at least 14 days prior, either the second dose in a two-dose COVID-19 vaccine series or a single-dose COVID-19 vaccine, or otherwise meets the criteria for full vaccination against COVID-19 as stated in applicable public health guidance, orders, or law. Acceptable COVID-19 vaccines must be approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) or authorized for emergency use by the FDA or the World Health Organization.
3. "Close contact" means a City contractor is **within 6 feet** of a City employee for a **cumulative total of 15 minutes or more over a 24-hour period** (for example, three individual 5-minute exposures for a total of 15 minutes).
4. City contractors who interact in close contact with City employees must fully comply with the City's Mandatory COVID-19 Vaccination Policy, which may include a reporting program that tracks employee vaccination status.
5. City contractors with employees or subcontractors who interact in close contact with City employees must certify that those members of their workforce, and subcontractors regardless of tier, who work indoors at a City facility, are fully vaccinated and that the City contractor has a program to track employee compliance.
6. City contractors that have an Occupational Safety and Health Administration compliant testing program for members of their workforce, as a reasonable accommodation, may be considered for compliance.

Non-compliance with the City's Mandatory COVID-19 Vaccination Policy may result in termination of a contract for cause, pursuant to the City's General Terms and Provisions, Reference Standards, and the San Diego Municipal Code.

## **CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION**

---

### **DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

I hereby certify that I am familiar with the requirements of San Diego City Council Policy No. 100-17 regarding Drug-Free Workplace as outlined in the WHITEBOOK, Section 5-1.3, "Drug-Free Workplace", of the project specifications, and that;

This company has in place a drug-free workplace program that complies with said policy. I further certify that each subcontract agreement for this project contains language which indicates the subcontractor's agreement to abide by the provisions of subdivisions a) through c) of the policy as outlined.

## **CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION**

---

### **AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION**

I hereby certify that I am familiar with the requirements of San Diego City Council Policy No. 100-4 regarding the Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA) outlined in the WHITEBOOK, Section 5-1.2, "California Building Code, California Code of Regulations Title 24 and Americans with Disabilities Act", of the project specifications, and that:

This company has in place workplace program that complies with said policy. I further certify that each subcontract agreement for this project contains language which indicates the subcontractor's agreement to abide by the provisions of the policy as outlined.

## **CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION**

---

### **CONTRACTOR STANDARDS – PLEDGE OF COMPLIANCE**

I declare under penalty of perjury that I am authorized to make this certification on behalf of the company submitting this bid/proposal, that as Contractor, I am familiar with the requirements of City of San Diego Municipal Code § 22.3004 regarding Contractor Standards as outlined in the WHITEBOOK, Section 5-1.4, ("Contractor Standards and Pledge of Compliance"), of the project specifications, and that Contractor has complied with those requirements.

I further certify that each of the Contractor's subcontractors has completed a Pledge of Compliance attesting under penalty of perjury of having complied with City of San Diego Municipal Code § 22.3004.

## **CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION**

---

### **EQUAL BENEFITS ORDINANCE CERTIFICATION**

I declare under penalty of perjury that I am familiar with the requirements of and in compliance with the City of San Diego Municipal Code § 22.4300 regarding Equal Benefits Ordinance.



## **CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION**

---

### **EQUAL PAY ORDINANCE CERTIFICATION**

Contractor shall comply with the Equal Pay Ordinance (EPO) codified in the San Diego Municipal Code (SDMC) at section 22.4801 through 22.4809, unless compliance is not required based on an exception listed in SDMC section 22.4804.

Contractor shall require all of its subcontractors to certify compliance with the EPO in their written subcontracts.

Contractor must post a notice informing its employees of their rights under the EPO in the workplace or job site.

By signing this Contract with the City of San Diego, Contractor acknowledges the EPO requirements and pledges ongoing compliance with the requirements of SDMC Division 48, section 22.4801 et seq., throughout the duration of this Contract.

## **CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION**

---

### **PRODUCT ENDORSEMENT**

I declare under penalty of perjury that I acknowledge and agree to comply with the provisions of City of San Diego Administrative Regulation 95.65, concerning product endorsement. Any advertisement identifying or referring to the City as the user of a product or service requires the prior written approval of the City.

## **AFFIDAVIT OF DISPOSAL**

**(To be submitted upon completion of Construction pursuant to the contracts Certificate of Completion)**

**WHEREAS**, on the \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_, 2\_\_\_\_ the undersigned entered into and executed a contract with the City of San Diego, a municipal corporation, for:

---

### **MLK RECREATION CENTER MOISTURE INTRUSION**

(Project Title)

as particularly described in said contract and identified as Bid No. **K-22-1945-DBB-3-A**; SAP No. WBS. **B-19001**; and **WHEREAS**, the specification of said contract requires the Contractor to affirm that "all brush, trash, debris, and surplus materials resulting from this project have been disposed of in a legal manner"; and **WHEREAS**, said contract has been completed and all surplus materials disposed of:

---

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the final payment by the City of San Diego to said Contractor under the terms of said contract, the undersigned Contractor, does hereby affirm that all surplus materials as described in said contract have been disposed of at the following location(s)

---

and that they have been disposed of according to all applicable laws and regulations.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

### **ATTEST:**

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_, 2\_\_\_\_, before the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said County and State, duly commissioned and sworn, personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ known to me to be the \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor named in the foregoing Release, and whose name is subscribed thereto, and acknowledged to me that said Contractor executed the said Release.

Notary Public in and for said County and State

## LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

**\*\*\* PROVIDED FOR ILLUSTRATIVE PURPOSES ONLY \*\*\* TO BE SUBMITTED IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT ONLY\*\*\* SEE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, FOR FURTHER INFORMATION**

In accordance with the requirements of the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Section 4100, of the California Public Contract Code (PCC), the Bidder is to list below the name, address and license number of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricate and install a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount of or in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in the Bid being rejected as non-responsive. The Contractor is to list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions – General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percentage of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces. The Bidder is to also list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors for which the Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB®	WHERE CERTIFIED®	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____							
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____							

- ① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):
- |   |        |  |         |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise        | MBE    | Certified Woman Business Enterprise            | WBE     |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise   | DBE    | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE    |
| Other Business Enterprise                     | OBE    | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise   | ELBE    |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise     | SLBE   | Small Disadvantaged Business                   | SDB     |
| Woman-Owned Small Business                    | WoSB   | HUBZone Business                               | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB |  |         |
- ② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:
- |  |        |  |          |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego                                    | CITY   | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission               | CPUC   |  |          |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles                              | LA       |
| State of California                                  | CA     | U.S. Small Business Administration               | SBA      |

**The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.**

**NAMED EQUIPMENT/MATERIAL SUPPLIER LIST**

**\*\*\* PROVIDED FOR ILLUSTRATIVE PURPOSES ONLY \*\*\* TO BE SUBMITTED IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT ONLY \*\*\* SEE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR FURTHER INFORMATION**

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF VENDOR/SUPPLIER	MATERIALS OR SUPPLIES	DOLLAR VALUE OF MATERIAL OR SUPPLIES	SUPPLIER (Yes/No)	MANUFACTURER (Yes/No)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB <sup>①</sup>	WHERE CERTIFIED <sup>②</sup>
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____						
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____						

- ① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Vendor/Supplier as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):
- |   |        |  |         |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise        | MBE    | Certified Woman Business Enterprise            | WBE     |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise   | DBE    | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE    |
| Other Business Enterprise                     | OBE    | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise   | ELBE    |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise     | SLBE   | Small Disadvantaged Business                   | SDB     |
| Woman-Owned Small Business                    | WoSB   | HUBZone Business                               | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB |  |         |
- ② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Vendor/Supplier is certified by:
- |  |        |  |          |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego                                    | CITY   | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission               | CPUC   |  |          |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles                              | LA       |
| State of California                                  | CA     | U.S. Small Business Administration               | SBA      |

**The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.**

## **ELECTRONICALLY SUBMITTED FORMS**

**FAILURE TO FULLY COMPLETE AND SUBMIT ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FORMS WILL DEEM YOUR BID NON-RESPONSIVE.**

**PLANETBIDS WILL NOT ALLOW FOR BID SUBMISSIONS WITHOUT THE ATTACHMENT OF THESE FORMS**

The following forms are to be completed by the bidder and submitted (uploaded) electronically with the bid in PlanetBids.

- A. BID BOND – See Instructions to Bidders, Bidders Guarantee of Good Faith (Bid Security) for further instructions**
- B. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF PENDING ACTIONS**
- C. MANDATORY DISCLOSURE OF BUSINESS INTERESTS FORM**
- D. DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION (PRIME CONTRACTOR)**
- E. DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION (SUBCONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS/MANUFACTURERS)**
- F. DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES**

**BID BOND**

**See Instructions to Bidders, Bidder Guarantee of Good Faith  
(Bid Security)**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS,

That \_\_\_\_\_ as Principal,  
and \_\_\_\_\_ as Surety, are held  
and firmly bound unto The City of San Diego hereinafter called "OWNER," in the sum  
of **10% OF THE TOTAL BID AMOUNT** for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we  
bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally,  
firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, said Principal has submitted a Bid to said OWNER to perform the WORK required under  
the bidding schedule(s) of the OWNER's Contract Documents entitled

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOW THEREFORE, if said Principal is awarded a contract by said OWNER and, within the time and in  
the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" enters into a written Agreement on the form of  
agreement bound with said Contract Documents, furnishes the required certificates of insurance, and  
furnishes the required Performance Bond and Payment Bond, then this obligation shall be null and  
void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect. In the event suit is brought upon this bond by  
said OWNER and OWNER prevails, said Surety shall pay all costs incurred by said OWNER in such suit,  
including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

SIGNED AND SEALED, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal) (SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety) (SEAL)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

(SEAL AND NOTARIAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY)

**CONTRACTOR’S CERTIFICATION OF PENDING ACTIONS**

As part of its bid or proposal (Non-Price Proposal in the case of Design-Build contracts), the Bidder shall provide to the City a list of all instances within the past 10 years where a complaint was filed or pending against the Bidder in a legal or administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors or suppliers, and a description of the status or resolution of that complaint, including any remedial action taken.

CHECK ONE BOX ONLY.

- ☐ The undersigned certifies that within the past 10 years the Bidder has NOT been the subject of a complaint or pending action in a legal administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors or suppliers.
- ☐ The undersigned certifies that within the past 10 years the Bidder has been the subject of a complaint or pending action in a legal administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors or suppliers. A description of the status or resolution of that complaint, including any remedial action taken and the applicable dates is as follows:

DATE OF CLAIM	LOCATION	DESCRIPTION OF CLAIM	LITIGATION (Y/N)	STATUS	RESOLUTION/REMEDIAL ACTION TAKEN

Contractor Name:\_\_\_\_\_

Certified By \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**USE ADDITIONAL FORMS AS NECESSARY**



## Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests Form

### BIDDER/PROPOSER INFORMATION

Legal Name		DBA	
Street Address	City	State	Zip
Contact Person, Title	Phone	Fax	

Provide the name, identity, and precise nature of the interest\* of all persons who are directly or indirectly involved\*\* in this proposed transaction (SDMC § 21.0103).

\* The precise nature of the interest includes:

- the percentage ownership interest in a party to the transaction,
- the percentage ownership interest in any firm, corporation, or partnership that will receive funds from the transaction, the value of any financial interest in the transaction,
- any contingent interest in the transaction and the value of such interest should the contingency be satisfied, and any
- philanthropic, scientific, artistic, or property interest in the transaction.

\*\* Directly or indirectly involved means pursuing the transaction by:

- communicating or negotiating with City officers or employees,
- submitting or preparing applications, bids, proposals or other documents for purposes of contracting with the City,
- or directing or supervising the actions of persons engaged in the above activity.

Name	Title/Position
City and State of Residence	Employer (if different than Bidder/Proposer)
Interest in the transaction	

Name	Title/Position
City and State of Residence	Employer (if different than Bidder/Proposer)
Interest in the transaction	

### \* Use Additional Pages if Necessary \*

Under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, I certify that I am responsible for the completeness and accuracy of the responses contained herein, and that all information provided is true, full and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief. I agree to provide written notice to the Mayor or Designee within five (5) business days if, at any time, I learn that any portion of this Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests Form requires an updated response. Failure to timely provide the Mayor or Designee with written notice is grounds for Contract termination.

Print Name, Title

Signature

Date

**Failure to sign and submit this form with the bid/proposal shall make the bid/proposal non-responsive. In the case of an informal solicitation, the contract will not be awarded unless a signed and completed Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests Form is submitted.**

**DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION**  
**PRIME CONTRACTOR**  
**FAILURE TO COMPLETE AND SUBMIT AT TIME OF BID SHALL RENDER BID NON-RESPONSIVE**

EFFECT OF DEBARMENT OR SUSPENSION
To promote integrity in the City's contracting processes and to protect the public interest, the City shall only enter into contracts with responsible- bidders and contractors. In accordance with San Diego Municipal Code §22.0814 (a): <i>Bidders</i> and <i>contractors</i> who have been <i>debarred</i> or <i>suspended</i> are excluded from submitting bids, submitting responses to requests for proposal or qualifications, receiving <i>contract</i> awards, executing <i>contracts</i> , participating as a <i>subcontractor</i> , employee, agent or representative of another <i>person</i> contracting with the City.

As part of its bid or proposal (Non-Price Proposal in the case of Design-Build contracts), the Bidder shall provide to the City a list of Names of the Principal Individual owner(s).

The names of all persons interested in the foregoing proposal as Principals are as follows:

NAME	TITLE

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** If Bidder or other interested person is a corporation, state secretary, treasurer, and manager thereof; if a co-partnership, state true name of firm, also names of all individual co-partners composing firm; if Bidder or other interested person is an individual, state first and last names in full.

The Bidder, under penalty of perjury, certifies that, except as noted below, he/she or any person associated therewith in the capacity of owner, partner, director, officer, manager:

- Is not currently under suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion, or determination of ineligibility by any Federal, State or local agency;
- has not been suspended, debarred, voluntarily excluded or determined ineligible by any Federal, State or local agency within the past 3 years;
- does not have a proposed debarment pending; and
- has not been indicted, convicted, or had a civil judgment rendered against it by a court of competent jurisdiction in any matter involving fraud or official misconduct within the past 3 years.

If there are any exceptions to this certification, insert the exceptions in the following space.

Exceptions will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. For any exception noted above, indicate below to whom it applies, initiating agency, and dates of action.

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Certified By \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Name

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

**NOTE:** Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

**DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION**  
**SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS AND MANUFACTURERS**  
**\*TO BE COMPLETED BY BIDDER\***  
**FAILURE TO COMPLETE AND SUBMIT AT TIME OF BID SHALL RENDER BID NON-RESPONSIVE**

Names of the Principal individual owner(s)

As part of its bid or proposal (Non-Price Proposal in the case of Design-Build contracts), the Bidder shall provide to the City a list of Names of the Principal Individual owner(s) for their subcontractor/supplier/manufacturers.

Please indicate if principal owner is serving in the capacity of **subcontractor**, **supplier**, and/or **manufacturer**:

☐ SUBCONTRACTOR                      ☐ SUPPLIER                      ☐ MANUFACTURER

NAME	TITLE

☐ SUBCONTRACTOR                      ☐ SUPPLIER                      ☐ MANUFACTURER

NAME	TITLE

☐ SUBCONTRACTOR                      ☐ SUPPLIER                      ☐ MANUFACTURER

NAME	TITLE

☐ SUBCONTRACTOR                      ☐ SUPPLIER                      ☐ MANUFACTURER

NAME	TITLE

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Certified By \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Name

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

**\*USE ADDITIONAL FORMS AS NECESSARY\*\***

Approved by OMB

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352

0348-0046

(See reverse for public burden disclosure)

<b>1. Type of Federal Action:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> a. Contract a. Grant b. Cooperative agreement c. Loan d. Loan guarantee e. Loan insurance		<b>2. Status of Federal Action:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> a. bid/offer/application b. initial award c. post-award		<b>3. Report Type:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> a. initial finding b. material change <b>For Material Change Only</b> year_____ quarter _____ date of last report_____	
<b>4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Prime <input type="checkbox"/> Subawardee Tier _____, <i>if known:</i>  Congressional District, <i>if known:</i>			<b>5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is a Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime:</b>  Congressional District, <i>if known:</i>		
<b>6. Federal Department/Agency:</b>			<b>7. Federal Program Name/Description:</b>  CFDA Number, <i>if applicable:</i> _____		
<b>8. Federal Action Number, if known:</b>			<b>9. Award Amount, if known:</b> \$		
<b>10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity</b> (if individual, last name, first name, M)  (attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL4, <i>if necessary</i> )			<b>b. Individuals Performing Services</b> (including address if different from No. 10a) (last name, first name, MI):		
<b>11. Amount of Payment</b> (check all that apply) \$_____ <input type="checkbox"/> actual <input type="checkbox"/> planned			<b>13. Type of Payment</b> (check all that apply) <input type="checkbox"/> a. retainer <input type="checkbox"/> b. one-time fee <input type="checkbox"/> c. commission <input type="checkbox"/> d. contingent fee <input type="checkbox"/> e. deferral <input type="checkbox"/> f. other: specify:_____		
<b>12. Form of Payment</b> (check all that apply) <input type="checkbox"/> a, cash <input type="checkbox"/> b. in-kind: specify:    nature _____ Value_____					
<b>14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, Including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s), contacted, for Payment indicated in item 11:</b>  (attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLLA, <i>if necessary</i> )					
<b>15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLLA attached:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No					
<b>16.</b> Information requested through this for misauthorized by title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.			Signature: _____ Print Name: _____ Title: _____ Telephone No.: _____ Date: _____		
<b>Federal Use Only:</b>			Authorized for Local Reproduction Standard Form LLL (Rev. 7-07)		

**DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES** Approved by  
**CONTINUATION SHEET**

OMB0348-0046

Reporting Entity: \_\_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_

Authorized for Local Reproduction  
Standard Form - LLL-A

## **LOBBY PROHIBITION, CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE**

In acknowledgment that funds received under this agreement have been provided pursuant to a Federal grant, recipient hereby recognizes the prohibitions against lobbying the Federal government with any of these funds. Recipient agrees that it shall comply with the laws set forth at 31 U.S.C. § 1352 (1989) and 24 C.F.R. part 87, to wit:

### **A. Conditions on use of funds**

Recipient shall not expend any funds received pursuant to this agreement to pay any person to influence an officer or employee of Federal agency, a member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with any of the following Covered Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any federal contract
- (2) The making of any Federal grant
- (3) The making of any Federal Loan
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

For purposes of defining the terms of this part of the agreement, the definitions set forth in 24 C.F.R. § 87.105 are hereby adopted and incorporated herein by reference.

### **B. Certification and Disclosure**

Each recipient at every tier under this agreement shall file a certification regarding lobbying, and a Disclosure Form-LLL, where required by 24 C.F.R. § 87.110. The certification form and Disclosure Form-LLL are attached to this agreement.

### **C. Certifications must be filed:**

- (1) By any person upon each submission that initiates agency consideration for an award of a Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding \$100,000, or a Federal loan or loan guarantee exceeding \$150,000.
- (2) Upon receipt by any person of a Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding \$100,000, or upon receipt of a Federal loan or loan guarantee exceeding \$150,000.
- (3) By any person who requests or receives from a person referred to in subsections 1 and 2 of this paragraph:
  - a. A subcontract exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal contract;
  - b. A subgrant, contract or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal grant;
  - c. A contract or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal loan exceeding \$150,000;
  - d. A contract or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal cooperative agreement.

D. Disclosure Forms-LLL must be filed in every instance when a person applies for, requests, or receives Federal appropriations exceeding \$100,000 pursuant to a contract, subcontract, grant, subgrant, loan, or cooperative agreement when such person has paid or expects to pay any sum, in cash or in kind, to influence or attempt to influence any officer or employee of an agency, a member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress. Further, Disclosure Form-LLL must be filed by recipients at any tier at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or materially affects information submitted in prior disclosures. Such events include:

- (1) 1. An increase of \$25,000 in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action;
- (2) 2. A change in the person(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered action;
- (3) 3. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or member(s) contacted to influence a covered action.

All disclosure Forms-LLL, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the principal recipient, which in turn will file them with the appropriate Federal agency.

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLLA Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a follow up report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, State and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing there port in item 4 checks "Subawardee," then enter the full name, address, city, State and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, State and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.  
(b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item4) to the lobbying entity (item10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the Federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) of Congress that were contacted.
15. Check whether or not a SF-LLLA Continuation Sheet(s) is attached.
16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act, as amended, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB Control Number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is OMB No. 0348-0046. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing datasources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, DC 20503.